STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



DIVISION 10 DISTRICT 3

CONTRACT PROPOSAL

WBS ELEMENT:	17BP.10.R.21; 17BP.10.R.37 COUNTY: Union
TYPE OF WORK & LOCATION:	Replace Bridge #88 Over Reedy Creek On SR 1934; Replace Bridge #95 Over Beaverdam Creek On SR 1948
BID OPENING: FEBR	RUARY 20, 2013
DATE OF AVAILABILI	TY: SEPTEMBER 9, 2013
COMPLETION DATE:	OCTOBER 27, 2014
TIP & FA NUMBERS:	N/A
PRACTICE OF GENE GENERAL STATUTES LICENSED BY THE N.C NON-FEDERAL AID F CERTAIN SPECIALTY SHALL ALSO COMPI PRACTICES OF ELEC	NOTICE: L COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE RAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS LY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE CTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND NTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL CAROLINA.
NAME OF BIDDER	N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER
ADDRESS OF BIDDER	
DO NOT SEP	ARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!
RETURN BIDS TO:	
	Mr. Garland Haywood, PE NC Department of Transportation

716 West Main Street Albemarle, NC 28001

Table of Contents	
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	
DIVISION CONTRACT - STANDARD PROVISIONS	
COMPUTER BID PREPARATION (OPTIONAL)	
GENERAL	
AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER	
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT	
MATERIALS AND TESTING	
BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	
CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME	
SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR	
CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND	
NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS	
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT	
DEFAULT OF CONTRACT	
FINAL INVOICE	
EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME	7
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES	
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE	
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:	
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS	
EMPLOYMENT	
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:	
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):	
PROSECUTION OF WORK	
DIVISION CONTRACT - SPECIAL PROVISIONSROADWAYCONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
UTILITY CONFLICTS	
GRADING	
DENSITY TEST	
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE	
SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL	
CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II	
PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	
FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED	
GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	
TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE	
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	
STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS	
SEEDING AND MULCHING: (WEST)	
TEMPORARY SEEDING:	
FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:	
SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:	
MOWING:	
RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:	
MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:	
STOCKPILE AREAS:	
ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:	32

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:	33
SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:	33
PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:	35
WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):	36
SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:	37
CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL:	38
IMPERVIOUS DIKE:	39
COIR FIBER MAT:	
POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS	41
DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY	41
TRAFFIC CONTROL	
DIVISION CONTRACT - SPECIAL PROVISIONSUTILITIES	42
DIVISION CONTRACT - SPECIAL PROVISIONSSTRUCTURES	
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT 17BP.10.R.21 BRIDGE #88	60
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT 17BP.10.R.37 BRIDGE #95	69
ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS	
DIVISION CONTRACT - STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	112
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	112
ERRATA	
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	115
AWARD OF CONTRACT	116
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	116
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	118
SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9	122
EXECUTION OF BID	
DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION	
QUANTITY BREAKDOWN	131
CONTRACT ITEMS	133

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements, except that bids may be prepared by electronic means as described elsewhere in the proposal. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

- 1. The bid sheet furnished by NCDOT with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner. DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!
- 2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
- 3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. ***Unit Prices shall be rounded off by the bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.***
- **4.** An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
- 5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
- **6.** Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
- 7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
 - b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Federal Identification Number
 - e. Contractor's License Number
- **8.** Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
- **9.** The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
- 10. The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- 11. A bid bond or deposit is not required when submitting a bid for this project.
- 12. THE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET STILL ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE BRIDGE PROGRAM MANAGER'S OFFICE AT 716 WEST MAIN STREET, ALBEMARLE, NC 28001 BY 10:00 AM ON FEBRUARY 20, 2013.
- **13.** If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Mr. Garland Haywood, PE NC Department of Transportation 716 West Main Street Albemarle, NC 28001

14. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the bottom left-hand corner of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR WORK ORDER WBS# 17BP.10.R.21 & WBS# 17BP.10.R.37 TO BE OPENED FEBRUARY 20, 2013.

The award of the contract, if it is awarded, will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 102 (excluding 102-2 and 102-10) of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The lowest responsible Bidder will be notified that his bid has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract. NCDOT reserves the right to reject all bids.

DIVISION CONTRACT STANDARD PROVISIONS

COMPUTER BID PREPARATION (OPTIONAL)

(7-18-11) 102 SPI 1-18

The bidder may elect to prepare his bid and MBE/WBE or DBE participation electronically by means of a personal computer. For electronic bid preparation the Contractor shall download the Expedite program from the NCDOT "Project Letting" website. Then download the appropriate .ebs electronic file of line items and quantities unique to each project from the Division Office's website.

The only entries into the program which will be permitted by the Bidder are the appropriate unit or lump sum prices for those items which must be bid in order to provide a complete bid for the project, and any MBE/WBE or DBE participation in the appropriate section of the Expedite program. When these entries have been made, the program will automatically prepare a complete set of itemized proposal sheets which will include the amount bid for the various items and the total amount bid for the project in addition to the unit or lump sum prices bid. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be printed and signed by a duly authorized representative in accordance with Subarticle 102-8(A)(8). This set of itemized proposal sheets, when submitted together with the appropriate proposal, will constitute the bid and shall be delivered to the appropriate Division Office or location specified in the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. If the Bidder submits his bid on computer generated itemized proposal sheets, bid prices shall not be written on the itemized proposal sheets bound in the proposal. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets (.ebs bid file) shall also be copied to a compact disk (CD) furnished by the Contractor and shall be submitted to the Department with the bid.

In the case of a discrepancy between the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the itemized proposal sheets and those contained on the CD furnished by the Contractor, the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the printed and signed itemized proposal sheets shall prevail.

The requirements of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS will apply to the preparation of bids except that a bid may be submitted on computer generated itemized proposal sheets in which case the entries on the itemized proposal sheets will not be required to be in ink. Changes to any entry on the computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be made in accordance with requirement Number (6) of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. When the computer generated itemized proposal sheets are not signed and received with the proposal, the bid will be considered irregular.

GENERAL

This contract is for the replacement of Bridge # 88 over Reedy Creek on SR 1934 and Bridge # 95 over Beaverdam Creek on SR 1948.

All work and materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Guidelines of this contract, the Project Special Provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation 2012 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, the North Carolina Department of Transportation Roadway Standards Drawings, and the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the *Standard Specifications*.

AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER

The Engineer for this project shall be the Division Engineer, Division 10, Division of Highways, North Carolina Department of Transportation, acting directly or through his duly authorized representatives.

The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the contract; and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. His decision shall be final and he shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

The Contractor will be required to obtain written approval from the Engineer for any subcontract work performed on this project prior to the subcontracted work being performed in accordance with Article 108-6 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT

(2-16-12) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish 80% coverage of permanent vegetation within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Once the Engineer has determined that 80% coverage of permanent vegetation has been established, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

MATERIALS AND TESTING

The Engineer reserves the right to perform all sampling and testing in accordance with Section 106 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Department's "Materials and Tests Manual." However the Engineer may reduce the frequency of sampling and testing where he deems it appropriate for the project under construction.

All steel products which are permanently incorporated into this project shall be domestically produced. The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification certifying that steel products conform to this requirement.

The Contractor shall furnish the applicable certifications and documentation for all materials as required by the *Standard Specifications*. Material which is not properly certified will not be accepted.

Delivery tickets for all material paid by weight, shall be furnished in accordance with Section 106-7 of the *Standard Specifications* and shall include the following information:

- 1. NCDOT Work Order Number
- 2. Date
- 3. Time issued
- 4. Type of material
- 5. Gross weight
- 6. Tare weight
- 7. Net weight of material

- 8. Plant location
- 9. Truck number
- 10. Contractor's name
- 11. Public weighmaster's stamp or number
- 12. Public weighmaster's signature or initials in ink
- 13. Job mix formula number

BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

The quantity of unit or lump sum prices and payment will be full compensation for all work, including, but not limited to supervision, labor, transportation, fuels, lubricants, repair parts, equipment, machinery and tools, materials necessary for the prosecution and completion of the work. The quantities contained herein are estimated only and the quantity to be paid for shall be the actual quantities which were used on the project.

Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of the various items that are completed and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract. Unless otherwise specified, all contract pay items will be produced, placed and paid in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. In no case will the total amount paid to the contractor exceed the total contract quote by more than ten percent without prior written request from the Division Engineer to Fiscal Section.

CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that Article 104-5 pertaining to revised contract unit prices will not apply to this contract.

Please be advised that General Statute 136-29 of the Road and Highway Laws of North Carolina provides that a contractor who has not received the amount he claims he is due under the contract may submit a written verified claim to the State Highway Administrator within sixty (60) days after receipt of the final statement. The mailing address for the State Highway Administrator is: N. C. Department of Transportation, 1536 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1536.

SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

At all times during the life of the project the Contractor shall provide one permanent employee who shall have the authority and capability for overall responsibility of the project and who shall be personally available at the work site within 24 hours notice. Such employee shall be fully authorized to conduct all business with the subcontractors, to negotiate and execute all supplemental agreements, and to execute the orders or directions of the Engineer.

At all times that work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have present on the project one competent individual who is authorized to act in a supervisory capacity over all work on the project, including work subcontracted. The individual who has been so authorized shall be experienced in the type of work being performed and shall be fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work; of reading and thoroughly understanding the contract, and plans; and receiving and carrying out directions from the Engineer or his authorized representatives. He shall be an employee of the Contractor unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, designate one employee to meet the requirements of both positions. However, whenever the designated employee is absent from the work site, an authorized individual qualified to act in a supervisory capacity on the project shall be present.

CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder will be required to execute both a payment bond and a performance bond for a contract of \$300,000 or more. The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the Department with a contract payment bond and a contract performance bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of the contract. All bonds shall be on the State bond forms which will can be located @ www.NCDOT.gov. The corporate surety furnishing the bonds shall be authorized to do business in the State. The successful bidder's failure to file acceptable bonds within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him shall be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract.

NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance of beginning work on this project. The Contractor shall give the Engineer sufficient notice of all operations for any sampling, inspection or acceptance testing required.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of this contract or any portion thereof; or his right, title, or interest therein; without written consent of the Engineer. Subletting of this contract or any portion of the contract shall conform to the requirements of Article of 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

DEFAULT OF CONTRACT

The Department of Transportation shall have the right to declare a default of contract for breach by the Contractor of any material term or condition of the contract. Default of contract shall be in accordance with the terms, conditions, and procedures of Article 108-9 of the Standard Specifications.

FINAL INVOICE

NOTE: On all HiCAMS projects the Contractor will be responsible to supply all material as needed to the Contract Administrator for entry into HiCAMS.

EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

Failure on the part of the Contractor to furnish bonds or certifications, or to satisfy preliminary requirements necessary to issue the purchase order will not constitute grounds for extension of the contract time. If the Contractor has fulfilled all preliminary requirements for the issuance of a purchase order, and the purchase order authorization is not available by the date of availability, the Contractor shall be granted an extension equal to the number of calendar days the purchase order authorization is delayed after the date of availability.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

(3-20-12) 105 SPI G115

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE

(7-15-03) SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SPI G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS

(12-15-09) SPIG 152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C. G.S.*§ 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and G.S. § 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

EMPLOYMENT

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SPI G184

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 1-17-12) 102-15(J) SPI G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/RF-1.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/constructionunit/saf.xls

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of

joint checks. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/JC-1.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/letterofintent.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this **MBE** and **WBE** goals. This form is for paper bids only. http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/ps/word/MISC3.doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages. http://www.ncdot.gov/business/ocs/goodfaith/excel/Ex_Subcontractor_Quote_Comparison.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

- (A) Minority Business Enterprises 1 %
 - (1) If the MBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
 - (2) If the MBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.
- (B) Women Business Enterprises 6 %
 - (1) If the WBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
 - (2) If the WBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (A) If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,
 - (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety.
 - (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bidletting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (B) If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero, bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall enter the word "None"; or the number "0"; or if there is participation, add the value on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors contained elsewhere in the contract documents.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and **six** (6) copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered;

- a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.
- A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or

- commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) **MBE** subcontract the work to another including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.
- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled

to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

PROSECUTION OF WORK

The Contractor will be required to prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the time he begins the work until completion and final acceptance of the project. The Contractor will not be permitted to suspend his operations except for reasons beyond his control or except where the Engineer has authorized a suspension of the Contractor's operations in writing.

It is further the intent that the Contractor shall pursue the work diligently with workmen in sufficient numbers, abilities, and supervision, and with the equipment, materials, and methods of construction as may be required to complete the work described in the contract, or as may be amended, by the completion date.

In the event that the Contractor's operations are suspended in violation of the above provisions, the sum of **Two Hundred Dollars** (\$200.00) will be charged to the contractor for each and every calendar day that such suspension takes place. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as liquidated damages. Liquidated damages chargeable due to suspension of the work will be additional to any liquidated damages that may become chargeable due to failure to complete the work by the completion date.

DIVISION CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) SPI G07A

The date of availability for this contract is **SEPTEMBER 9, 2013** except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **OCTOBER 27, 2014**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars** (\$200.00) per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SPI GI3 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled Planting, Reforestation and/or Permanent Vegetation Establishment, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **SEPTEMBER 9, 2013.**

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is MAY 1, 2014.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$500.00) per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

NOTE: The Contractor will be required to give the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) days' notice before closing roadway at bridge site. The North Carolina Department of Transportation will be responsible for erection of all off site detour signs. The Contractor will be responsible for all traffic control items at work site. This includes but is not limited to, barricades, barricade signs and road closed signs. A breakdown of all traffic control items and who is responsible for erection and maintenance of these items is detailed on TCP#2. The NCDOT will be responsible for placement of all pavement markings and pavement markers.

UTILITY CONFLICTS

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact all affected utility owners and determine the precise locations of all utilities prior to beginning construction. Utility owners shall be contacted a minimum of 48

hours prior to the commencement of operations. Special care shall be used in working around or near existing utilities, protecting them when necessary to provide uninterrupted service. In the event that any utility service is interrupted, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner immediately and shall cooperate with the owner, or his representative, in the restoration of service in the shortest time possible. Existing fire hydrants shall be kept accessible to fire departments at all times.

The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable regulations and follow accepted safety procedures when working in the vicinity of utilities in order to insure the safety of construction personnel and the public. Utilities damaged by the Contractor due to his negligence will be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

GRADING

The Contractor is to grade this project to the typical sections and details shown. **Grading shall be comprehensive grading as defined in Section 226 of the Standard Specifications**, and shall include excavation for paved shoulder construction, cutting and removal of paved driveways which intersect the roadway, reshaping, grading and compacting roadway shoulders and ditches, pavement removal, removal of existing concrete curb & gutter, sidewalk and concrete driveways. Contractor will restore all driveways to original or better condition. Any borrow will be incidental to comprehensive grading but undercut will be measured and paid for as **Undercut Excavation** (**CY**), see **226-1** of the Specifications. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to dispose of any waste material or to furnish any borrow material needed. No material may be wasted or removed from the project unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall shape, compact, and grade the ditches and shoulders to the lines, grades, and typical sections established by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Roadway ditches shall be cleaned, reshaped and maintained until final acceptance of the project. The Contractor shall grade the roadway ditches so that the continuous drainage at driveway at driveway pipes shall be maintained. However, it shall not be the Contractor's responsibility to remove existing internal obstructions from driveway pipes.

The Contractor shall excavate only that portion of shoulder area to which Asphalt Concrete Base Course can be placed during the same day's operations. No open excavation adjacent to the roadway is permitted after working hours. The excavated area shall be uniformly graded, well compacted, and free of debris and loose material. Areas which the Contractor excavates but is unable to place Asphalt Concrete Base Course for shall be backfilled and made safe at the end of the work day. The contractor shall provide "weep" cuts at intervals to prevent water retention between the pavement and excavation windrow in the event of rain.

The Contractor shall remove any portion of paved driveways which are in conflict with the shoulder widening. A straight uniform edge shall be established for removal of the pavement by sawing or cutting the pavement prior to removal. Driveways which equal or exceed the pavement design of the shoulder widening and have a compatible surface grade may be left in place at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall extend the excavation around the radii of intersecting streets to form a uniform transition. In sections which do not begin or end at a intersection, the Contractor shall excavate and pave a minimum 50 foot transition taper at the beginning and end of the widened section. Access shall be maintained to all driveways within the project limits at all times. The Contractor shall restore all unpaved driveways to conditions acceptable to the Department of Transportation. Stone shall be placed in unpaved driveways as directed by the Engineer or his representative. Payment for stone for driveways shall be made under the item "Incidental Stone Base."

Paved driveways or driveway pipes damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced, repaired or otherwise restored to original condition and state of repair by the Contractor within 15 calendar days of notification by the Engineer. The contractor is advised to make a detailed investigation of the original state of such features prior to commencing operations.

Grading will be as specified under section 226-3 of the Standard Specifications.

NOTE: Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill is not included in Comprehensive Grading.

DENSITY TEST

Density tests may be taken in accordance with the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE

2-20-07 SP 1G 181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test

shall be performed jointly with the results superceding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/letting.html to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL

(5-21-02) 235, 560 SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for *Borrow Excavation*.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II

9-17-02) SP2 R01

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX

(11-21-00)

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified herein.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$551.56 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **January 1**st, **2013.**

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED

(5-18-04) (Rev. 5-15-12) 610 SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11) 862 SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc. 2525 N. Stemmons Freeway Dallas, Texas 75207 Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc. 3616 Old Howard County Airport Big Spring, Texas 79720

Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitGuardrail Anchor Units, Type 350Each

TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE

The Contractor shall do all the trenching necessary to place the asphalt concrete base course widening in accordance with the typical sections, and as directed by the Engineer.

Density tests may be taken every 2000 feet in the widened areas or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall compact the asphalt concrete base course in the widened areas in accordance with the provisions of Article 630-4 of the <u>Standard Specifications</u>.

The Contractor shall place the excavated material from trenching operation on the adjacent shoulder area for use in shoulder construction as directed by the Engineer. Adequate weepholes are to be cut in the excavated material to provide for adequate drainage as directed by the Engineer. All excavated material is to be removed from all drives to provide ingress and egress to abutting properties and from in front of mailboxes and paper boxes. The Contractor shall saw a neat edge and remove all asphalt and/or concrete driveways, and existing asphalt widening, as directed by the Engineer, to the width of the widening and dispose of any excavated concrete or asphalt materials. Driveways shall be properly reconnected.

Upon completion of the paving operation, the Contractor shall backfill the trench to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any excess material remaining after the operation shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

No direct payment will be made for trenching, sawing, and removal of driveways, depositing material on shoulder area, backfilling trench, or removal of spoil material, as the cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum bid price for grading. All asphalt material placed for widening shall be placed with an approved widening- paying machine.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SPI G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) Certified Designer Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately

implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.

- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
 - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) Certified Installers Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
 - (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement
 - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
 - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) Certified Designer - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.

- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last landdisturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: (WEST)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		May 1 - Septe	ember 1
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1 May 1 - September 1			ember 1
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2nd Millenniun	 1	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion	
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby	
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia	
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar	
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice	ce II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson	
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel	
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd	
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium	
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk	
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer	
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper	
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo	
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate	
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog	
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack	
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II		
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt		

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma

Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	
		Approved Hard Fescue	Cultivars:
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for Seeding and Mulching and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for Seeding and Mulching, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
SP	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in Form 1675. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the Standard Specifications will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitResponse for Erosion ControlEach

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30- degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemSafety Fence

Pay Unit Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	>80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	>85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	>8.0	lb/ft2
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	>16.0	ft/s

^{*}ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure. Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat

Pay Unit Square Yard

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers Minimum Diameter 12 in.

Minimum Density 2.5 lb/ft₃ +/- 10%

Net MaterialSyntheticNet Openings1 in. x 1 in.Net ConfigurationTotally Encased

Minimum Weight 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes: Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPolyacrylamide(PAM)PoundWattleLinear Foot

SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:

Description

Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with Temporary Silt Fence at toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers

Minimum Diameter 12 in. Minimum Length 10 ft.

Minimum Density 3.5 lb/ft₃ +/- 10%

Net Material Coir Fiber
Net Openings 2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength 90 lbs.

Minimum Weight 2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

A trench shall be excavated the entire length of the coir fiber wattle with a depth of 1 to 2 inches for the wattle to be placed. Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upslope side of the Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Break according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install Temporary Silt Fence in accordance with section 1605 of the Standard Specifications and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks until the project is accepted or until the Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Break will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Breaks which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the Silt Fence Coir Fiber Wattle Break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemCoir Fiber Wattle

Pay Unit Linear Foot

CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL:

Description

This work consists of providing a *Culvert Diversion Channel* to detour the existing stream around the culvert construction site at locations shown on the plans. Work includes constructing the diversion channel, disposing of excess materials, providing and placing geotextile liner, maintaining the diversion area in an acceptable condition, removing geotextile liner, backfilling diversion channel area with suitable material, and providing proper drainage when diversion channel area is abandoned.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item Section

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4

Construction Methods

Grade channel according to the plans with channel surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Utilize suitable material and provide disposal area for unsuitable material.

Line channel with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury top of slope geotextile edge in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp securely. Make vertical overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile.

Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a u shape with a length of not less than 6" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically.

Measurement and Payment

Culvert Diversion Channel will be measured and paid for as the actual number of cubic yards excavated, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the diversion channel as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment shall be considered full compensation for all work covered by this section including all materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of *Culvert Diversion Channel*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitCulvert Diversion ChannelCubic Yard

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream.

The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitImpervious DikeLinear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

ItemSectionCoir Fiber Mat1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in, overlap.

Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitCoir Fiber MatSquare Yard

POSTED WEIGHT LIMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that some Primary and Secondary Roads and bridges may be posted with weight limits less than the legal limit and the Contractor will not be allowed to exceed the posted weight limits in transporting materials and/or equipment to the projects, unless otherwise indicated below. The Contractor should make a thorough examination of all proposed haul routes and be prepared to discuss them at the Preconstruction Conference.

DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

The Contractor shall maintain access to driveways for all residents and property owners throughout the life of the project.

The Contractor shall not perform work for private citizens or agencies in conjunction with this project or within the project limits of this contract. Any driveway paved by a Contractor which ties into a NCDOT system road being paved by the Contractor must be paved either prior to the road paving project or after its completion.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

Contractor will be paid for all traffic control items that have been included in the contract. No direct payment will be made for providing other traffic control as required herein, as the cost of same will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under those various traffic control items that have been included. Where the Contractor maintains traffic as required herein but no specific pay items have been included in the contract, all associated costs will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under the various items in the contract.



Project: TIP 17BP.10.R.21

County: Union

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utility Construction

All proposed utility construction shall meet the applicable requirements (including, but not limited to: Division 15; Section 1034; and Section 1036) of the NC Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" dated January 2012.

Division 15 of the Standard Specifications is revised as follows:

Page 15-1, Paragraph 2 of Article 1500-2

Provide access for Department personnel and the owner's representatives to all phases of construction. Notify Department personnel and the utility owner two weeks before commencement of any work and one week before service interruption. Keep utility owner's representatives informed of work progress and provide opportunity for inspection of construction and testing. There is one water line on this project that belongs to the utility company listed below with their contact person.

1. Union County Water Department. The contact person for Union County Water Department is Mr. Larry Davis, and he can be reached by phone at 704-296-4232.

Any work on these utility lines, especially the operation of any valves, must be coordinated through the Engineer and the utility owner before initiating said work.

Page 15-2, Paragraph 3 of Article 1500-7

Provide As-Built plans of the installed utility. The plans shall include notations of the size and type of material installed, coordinates of utility controls, and horizontal and vertical locations of the piping. Provide 2 copies to the Utility Owner and 2 copies to the Engineer. Provide the Utility Owner with 2 copies of surveyed As-Builts of the utility system constructed.

Project 17BP.10.R.21 Project 17BP.10.R.37

Union County

Project Special Provisions Structure

Table of Contents

	rage #
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	1
Submittal of Working Drawings (2-10-12)	7
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	14
Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	14



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS STRUCTURE

PROJECT 17BP.10.R.21 PROJECT 17BP.10.R.37 **UNION COUNTY**

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than 3/4".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph								
feet above ground	70	80	90	100	110				
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35				
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40				
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45				
over 100	30	35	40	45	50				

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

	-	Wiaximum Wind	1		
COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 Basis of Payment

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(2-10-12)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the

contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov

(Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

igaither@ncdot.gov

(James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov

(James Bolden)

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structures Management Unit

1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center

Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office

3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100

Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E. Western Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Western Regional Office 5253 Z Max Boulevard

Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E. Western Region Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Western Regional Office 5253 Z Max Boulevard Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407

(919) 250 - 4082 facsimile

plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710

(919) 662 - 3095 facsimile

kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

John Pilipchuk (704) 455 – 8902 (704) 455 – 8912 facsimile ipilipchuk@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals 6	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings 4	8	0	"Optional Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings ⁴	8	0	"Pot Bearings"
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station"
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/ See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- 4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. <u>Competent Person:</u> Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. <u>Riggers:</u> Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. <u>Crane Inspections:</u> Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications:</u> By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

9-30-11

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT 17BP.10.R.21 BRIDGE #88

Ī	STATE	STATE PROJECT REPERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
	N.C.	17BP.10.R.21	1	8

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

	PROJ. REFERENCE NO. <u>17BP.JO.R.21</u> F.A. PROJ. COUNTY <u>UNION</u> PROJECT DESCRIPTION <u>BRIDGE NO. 88 ON SR 1934 (C. OVER REEDY CREEK</u>	
	SITE DESCRIPTION	
ONT.	ENTS DESCRIPTION	PERSONNEL C. C. MURRAY
	TITLE SHEET	J. E. ESTEP
2 3 -7 8	LEGEND SITE PLAN BORE LOGS SOIL TEST RESULTS	M. R. MOORE
		INVESTIGATED BY C. B. LITTLE CHECKED BY C. B. LITTLE SUBMITTED BY C. B. LITTLE DATE NOVEMBER 201

CAUTION NOTICE

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF PREPARING THE SCOPE OF WORK TO BE INCLUDED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL.
THE VARIOUS FELLD BORNING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVEWED OR INSPECTED IN RASPECTED IN TALLIGH BY CONTACTING THE N.C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
GOTTENHOLE ENDING ATTA T 1991 250-7-089. THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, FIELD BORNING LOGS, ROCK CORES, AND SOIL TEST DATA ARE NOT PART OF THE CONTRACT.

SOIL AND ROCK BOUNDARIES WITHIN A BOREHOLE ARE BASED ON GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION UNLESS ENCOUNTERED IN A SAMPLE, INTERPRETED BOUNDARIES MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA, AND BODEHOLE INFORMATION MAY NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORNES, THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN SITU UN-PLACED TEST DATA CAN BE RELEED ON ONLY TO THE OPERED OF RELIGIATION IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD ATTER LEVELS OR SOIL MOSTURE CONDITIONS NOT SOIL MOSTURE CONDITIONS NOT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION, ARE AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE NIVESTICATION, THISSE WATER LEVELS OR SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS NAY VARY CONSIDERABLY WITH TIME ACCORDING TO CLIMATIC CONDITIONS NICLUDING TEMPERATURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WHAN, AS WELL AS OTHER (NON-CLIMATIC PACTORS).

THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. THE BRODER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH HOPPENDENT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HARSELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THE PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTERED AT THE SITE DEFERRING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

NOTE - THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS. SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.

NOTE - BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.



DRAWN BY: C. E. BURRIS

															PROJ	ECT REFERENCE	NO.	SHEET NO.
																17BP.10.R.21		2
			SOI	IL A				GE	D OTEC	DIVISION CHNIC.	ON O	F HIGH NGINE	ERING 1	UNIT		ON EVIATIO	NS	
				con r	oceci	TOT	ION			,		r			CPAD	ATION		
SOIL DESCRIPTION SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNCONSDIDATED, SEMI-CONSDIDATED, OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIALS THAT CAN BE PENETRATED WITH A CONTINUOUS FLIGHT POWER AUGER, AND YIELD LESS THAN 108 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO STRANGARD PENETRATION TEST (MASHITO 1268, SATITO 1-1586). SOIL CLASSIFICATION IS BASED ON THE AGENTO SYSTEM, BASIC DESCRIPTIONS GENERALLY SHALL INCLUDE: CONSISTENCY, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, AASHTO LASSIFICATION, AND OTHER PERTINENT FACTORS SUCH AS MINERALOGICAL COMPOSITION, ANOULARITY, STRUCTURE, PLASTICITY, ETC. EXAMPLE:								POORLY GRA GAP-GRADED	DED) INDICATES A	MIXTURE DF U	SENTATION OF ES ARE ALL UNIFORM PART GULARITY	ATTON PARTICLE SIZES FF APPROXIMATELY THE ICLES OF TWO OR MO OF GRAINS ESIGNATED BY THE 1	ORE SIZES.	RSE.				
				D AND 4						-					AL OGICAL	COMPOSITION	N	
GENERAL CLASS.	GRA	NULAR	MATERIA SSING *2	ALS	SIL*	T-CLAY 35% PA	MATERIA ASSING *	ALS 200)		NIC MATER	IALS	MINERAL NAI WHENEVER T	MES SUCH AS OU HEY ARE CONSID	ARTZ, FELOSP	AR, MICA, TALC	, KAOLIN, ETC. ARE US		ONS
GROUP	A-1	A-3		A-2		4 A-5	5 A-6	A-7	A-1, A-2	A-4, A-5					COMPRES			
CLASS. SYMBOL	A-1-a A-1-b		4-2-4 A-2	2-5 A-2-6 A-	2-7	177		A:7:5	A-3	A-6, A-7		1 M	LIGHTLY COMPRE ODERATELY COM IGHLY COMPRESS	PRESSIBLE IBLE		LIQUID LIMIT (EQUAL TO 31-50 GREATER THAN 50	
% PASSING										SILT-	MICK					OF MATERIAL		
• 10 • 40 • 200 LIQUED LIMIT PLASTIC INDEX	50 MX 30 MX 50 MX 15 MX 25 MX	10 MX	48 MX 41 P	MX 35 MX 35 MN 48 MX 41 MX 11 MN 11	MN 48 M	MX 41 M	9N 48 MX	41 MN	GRANULAR SOILS SOILS LITTLI	CLAY SOILS	MUCK, PEAT	TRACE OF D		GRANULAR SOILS 2 - 3% 3 - 5% 5 - 10%	SILT - CLA SOILS 3 - 5% 5 - 12% 12 - 20% >20%	TRAC LITT SOME HIGH	LE 10 - 207 E 20 - 35	X X
GROUP INDEX	8	9	6	4 MX	_		1X 16 MX	-	MODER	RATE	HIGHLY ORGANIC	1			1.711	WATER	L1 30% 1110	HOUVE
	STONE FRAGS.	FINE	STITY	OR CLAYEY		SILTY		AYEY	AMOUN ORGAN	NTS OF	SOILS	∇	WATER	LEVEL IN BO		EDIATELY AFTER DE	RILLING	0.00
OF MAJOR MATERIALS GEN. RATING	GRAVEL, AND SAND	SAND		L AND SAN		SOILS	SOU		MATTE			▼	STATIC	WATER LEVE	L AFTER 2	4_ HOURS		
AS A SUBGRADE			т то сос				TO POO		FAIR TO POOR	POOR	UNSUITABLE			D WATER, SAT	TURATED ZONE	E, OR WATER BEARIN	IG STRATA	
PI	OF A-7-5	SUBGR							OUP IS >	LL - 30		000	51,12		TELL ANEC	UC CVMDOLC		
PRIMARY	SOIL TYPE	C	OMPACTNE CONSIST		RAI	NGE OF	STANDA RESISTE ALUE)	ARO	COMPRE	OF UNCONF	ENGTH		ROADWAY EMBA	NKMENT (RE)		OUS SYMBOLS TO TO TEST BORING	, •	TEST BORING W/ CORE
GRANI		,	VERY LOOSE LOOSE MEDIUM I DENSE VERY DEI	DENSE ENSE		4 TO 10 TO 30 TO 25	4 0 10 0 30 0 50 50			N/A		SOIL SYMBOL AUGER BORING ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKHENT INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY MONITORING WELL				(E)-	SPT N-VALUE SPT REFUSAL	
SILT-			VERY SOFT SOFT MEDIUM S STIFF VERY STI HARD	STIFF		15 TO	0 4 0 8 0 15 0 30 30			<0.25 8.25 TO 0.5 8.5 TO 1.0 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 >4		711 = 777 = 25/825	INFERRED ROCK ALLUVIAL SOIL DIP & DIP DIRE ROCK STRUCTUF	LINE BOUNDARY CTION OF	Δ ()	PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION SLOPE INDICATOR INSTALLATION CONE PENETROME		
-			TE	XTURE	OR C	RAIN	SIZ	E					NOCK STRUCTS	LJ	-	COME PARK NO.	TEN TEST	
U.S. STD. S OPENING ()	IEVE SIZE			4 10 4.76 2.0		40 3.42	60 0.25	200 0.075							ABBREV)	SOUNDING ROD		
BOULO (BLDR		088LE		RAVEL (GR.)	Si	ARSE AND		SAND)	SILT	CLAY (CL.)		ER REFUSAL ING TERMINATEI		MED MEDIUMICA MICAC	1	VST - VANE	E SHEAR TEST THERED

• 10 • 40 • 200 50 MX 30 MX 50 MX 51 15 MX 25 MX 10 JOUCD LIMIT PLASTIC INDE GROUP INDEX LISUAL TYPES STONE FRAGS. OF MAJOR GRAVEL, AND GEN, RATING EXCELL PI OF A-7-5 SUE PRIMARY SOIL TYPE GENERALLY GRANULAR MATERIAL (NON-COHESIVE) GENERALLY SILT-CLAY MATERIAL (COHESIVE) U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE OPENING (MM) MOD. - MODERATELY 7 - UNIT WEIGHT % - DRY UNIT WEIGHT CL. - CLAY 2.0 0.05 0.005 CL.- CLAY CPT - COME PENETRATION TEST CSE. - COARSE DMT - OILATOMETER TEST DPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST - VOID RATIO F - FINE MOD. - MODERATELY MP - NON PLASTIC ORG. - ORGANIC PMT - PRESSUREMETER TEST SAP. - SAPROLITIC SD. - SAND, SANDY SL. - SILT, SILTY GRAIN MM IN 75 3 SOIL MOISTURE - CORRELATION OF TERMS SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS S - BULK SS - SPLIT SPOON ST - SHELBY TUBE RS - ROCK RT - RECOMPACTED TRIAXIAL CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO SOIL MOISTURE SCALE (ATTERBERG LIMITS) FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION GUIDE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DESCRIPTION FOSS. - FOSSILIFEROUS FRAC. - FRACTURED, FRACTURES FRAGS. - FRAGMENTS SLI. - SLIGHTLY TCR - TRICONE REFUSAL # - MOISTURE CONTENT V - VERY USUALLY LIQUID; VERY WET, USUALLY FROM BELOW THE GROUND WATER TABLE - SATURATED -PLASTIC J LIQUID LIMIT HL - HIGHLY SEMISOLIO, REQUIRES DRYING TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE - WET - (W) EQUIPMENT USED ON SUBJECT PROJECT RANGE . (PD PL PLASTIC LIMIT HAMMER TYPE: DRILL UNITS ADVANCING TOOLS: SOLID; AT OR NEAR OPTIMUM MOISTURE X AUTOMATIC MANUAL OPTIMUM MOISTURE - MOIST - (M) CLAY BITS MOBILE B-_ SL SHRINKAGE LIMIT 6° CONTINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER CORE SIZE: REQUIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO ATTAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE BK-51 X 8" HOLLOW AUGERS ___________ PLASTICITY HARD FACED FINGER BITS CME-45C _ H_ DRY STRENGTH PLASTICITY INDEX (PD) X TUNG.-CARBIDE INSERTS □++_ Ø-5 6-15 16-25 26 OR MORE VERY LOW SLIGHT X CME-550 NONPLASTIC CASING W/ ADVANCER LOW PLASTICITY MED. PLASTICITY HIGH PLASTICITY HAND TOOLS: MEDIUM PORTABLE HOIST TRICONE _____ STEEL TEETH POST HOLE DIGGER HIGH TRICONE _ HAND ALIGER COLOR CORE BIT SOUNDING ROD DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLOR OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TAN, RED, YELLOW-BROWN, BLUE-GRAY). VANE SHEAR TEST MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DARK, STREAKED, ETC. ARE USED TO DESCRIBE APPEARANCE.

REVISED 09/23/09

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.IO.R.2I	2A

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

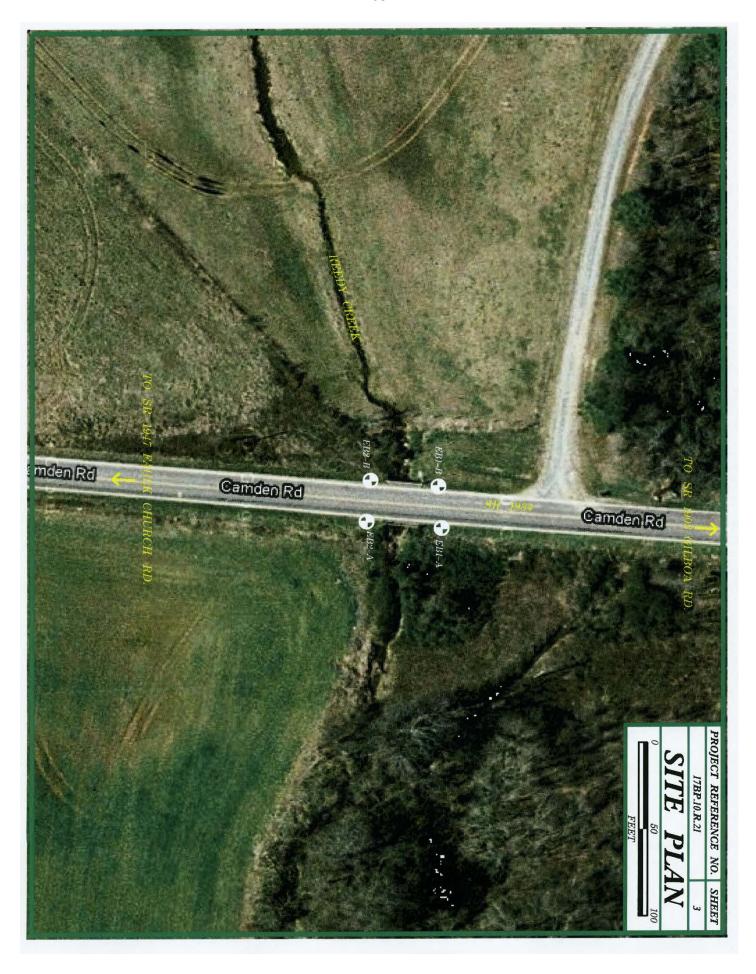
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

			ROCK I	DESCRIPTION	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS					
			N MATERIAL THAT	IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL, AN INFERRED	ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.					
				DASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.	AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.					
IN NON-CO	ASTAL PLA			N BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE						
OF WEATHE ROCK MATE			DIVIDED AS FOLL	OWS:	ARGILLACEOUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS,					
WEATHERED ROCK (WR)			BLOWS PER FOOT		OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC. ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO DR ABOVE THE					
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)				GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT T REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, SCHIST, ETC.	GROUND SURFACE. CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE ANOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.					
ION-CRYSTALL ROCK (NCR)	LINE		SEDIMENTARY RO	GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN CK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE ITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC.	COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM OF SLOPE.					
OASTAL PLAI EDIMENTARY (P)	N ROCK		COASTAL PLAIN SPT REFUSAL. RO	SEDIMENTS CEMENTEO INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD OCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTEO	CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOT LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.					
			SHELL BEDS, ETC	THERING	DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK.					
RESH		SH, CRYSTAL IF CRYSTALL		DINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING ROCK RINGS UNDER	$\overline{\text{DIP}}$ - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE HORIZONTAL.					
ERY SLIGHT / SLI.)	CRYSTAL		EN SPECIMEN FAC	ED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF DPEN, E SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF	DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH.					
SLIGHT	ROCK GE	HERALLY FRE	SH, JOINTS STAIN	ED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO IY, IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR	FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE.					
400ERATE	CRYSTAL	ARE DULL	AND DISCOLORED.	CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS. DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN	FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACEO PARALLEL PLANES. FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLOGGED FROM					
(LOOM)	GRANITOI DULL SO	D ROCKS, MOS	T FELDSPARS ARI	E DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY, ROCK HAS DISHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED	PARENT MATERIAL. FLOOD PLAIN (PP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY					
100ERATELY	ALL ROCK			OR STAINED, IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL	THE STREAM. FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN					
EVERE MOO. SEV.)	AND CAN	BE EXCAVATE		W KAOLINIZATION, ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH GIST'S PICK, ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK.	THE FIELD. JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.					
EVERE	ALL ROC	EXCEPT QU	ARTZ OSSCOLOREO	OR STAINED ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED NITDID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME	LEGGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIGGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO					
SEV.)	EXTENT.	SOME FRAGME		ROCK USUALLY REMAIN.	ITS LATERAL EXTENT. LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS DUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.					
ERY SEVERE	ALL ROCK	EXCEPT QUE	ARTZ DISCOLORED VELY REDUCED TO	OR STAINED. ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT D SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRAGMENTS OF STRONG ROCK	MOTTLED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR AERATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.					
				OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY MINOR IC REMAIN. IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT N VALUES (100 BPF	<u>PERCHED WATER</u> - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF A INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.					
OMPLETE		D CONCENTRA		NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS, SAPROLITE IS	RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK. ROCK DUALITY DESIGNATION (ROD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK DUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF					
	TILOU THE	DAN II CLI	ROCK	HARDNESS	ROCK SEGMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN A EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.					
VERY HARD			ED BY KNIFE OR :	SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES IST'S PICK.	SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.					
HARD		SCRATCHED E		ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY. HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED	<u>SILL</u> - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IDECOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS.					
MODERATELY HARD	EXCAVA		BLOW OF A GEOL	GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE OGIST'S PICK, HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED	SLICKENSIDE - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE.					
MEDIUM HARO	CAN BE	GROOVED OR	GOUGED 0.05 INC IN SMALL CHIPS	HES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 140 LB. HAMMER FALLING 38 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER, SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS					
SOFT	FROM C	HIPS TO SEVE		BY KNIFE OR PICK. CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT. SMALL, THIN	THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS. STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGT OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.					
VERY SOFT	CAN BE OR MORE	CARVED WITH	KNIFE, CAN BE	EXCAVATED READILY WITH PDINT OF PICK, PIECES 1 INCH IN BY FINGER PRESSURE, CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY	STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (SROD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES QIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.					
FF	FINGERN	AIL. E SPACI	NG T	BEDDING	TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.					
IERM		SPA	CING	TERM THICKNESS VERY THICKLY BEDDED > 4 FEET	BENCH MARK: TBM: RED PAINTED DOT AT C/L OF EBI					
VERY WIDE		3 TO 10		THICKLY BEDDED 1.5 - 4 FEET THINLY BEDDED 9.16 - 1.5 FEET	ELEVATION: 100.00 F					
MODERATE CLOSE VERY CLOS		9.16 TO		VERY THINLY BEDDED 0.03 - 0.16 FEET THICKLY LAMINATED 0.008 - 0.03 FEET	NOTES: ELEVATION OF TBM IS ASSUMED					
	-		INDI	THINLY LAMINATED < 0.008 FEET JRATION	CELTITION OF THE 10 MODIMED					
R CENTHENT	ABY BOCK	INDERNATION		NG OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.						
	ABLE	, INDUNATION	RUBBING	WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS: NIOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.	THIS REPORT PRESENTS PRELIMINARY TEST BORING DATA. NO SURVEY ALIGNMENT, ELEVATION					
MOC	ERATELY	INDURATED	GRAINS C	AN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; ASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.	OR PROPOSED DESIGN DATA WERE AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION.					
-										

SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE; SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.

EXTREMELY INDURATED



SHEET 4 NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT **BORELOG REPORT** WBS 17BP,10.R.21 **COUNTY UNION** GEOLOGIST Murray, C. C. SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 88 on SR 1934 over Reedy Creek **GROUND WTR (ft)** BORING NO. EB1-A STATION N/A OFFSET N/A ALIGNMENT N/A 0 HR. Dry COLLAR ELEV. 99.6 ft TOTAL DEPTH 9.7 ft NORTHING N/A EASTING N/A 7.0 24 HR. DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE HFO0066 CME-550 81% 09/02/2009 DRILL METHOD H.S. Augers HAMMER TYPE Automatic COMP. DATE 10/25/11 DRILLER Estep, J. E. **START DATE** 10/25/11 SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A DRIVE DEPTH **BLOW COUNT BLOWS PER FOOT** SAMP **ELEV** ELEV SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION (ft) 25 100 0.5ft 0.5ft 0.5ft NO G DEPTH (ft) ELEV. (ft) 100 99.6 **GROUND SURFACE** 0.0 ROADWAY EMBANKMENT BROWN MED. STIFF MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT (A-4) 95.9 2 SS-1 WEATHERED ROCK 90.9 8.7 90 50 60/.1 SEVERELY WEATHERED NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK Boring Terminated by Auger Refusal at Elevation 89.9 ft in non-crystalline rock GEO_BH_BRDG0088_UNION.GPJ NC_DOT.GDT 11/8/11

17BP.10.R.21

WBS	17BP.	10.R.2	1		TI	P N/A		COUNT	Y UNION				GEOLOGIST Murray	, C. C.	
SITE	DESCR	IPTION	Brio	lge No	. 88 oi	n SR 1934	over Reed	dy Creek							GROUND WT
BORI	NG NO.	EB1-	В		ST	TATION N	/A		OFFSET	N/A			ALIGNMENT N/A		0 HR.
1 - 1 mm . /	AR ELE		areaner.			OTAL DEPT		1014 1014	NORTHING				EASTING N/A		24 HR.
				TE H	2000	CME-550 819						D H.S	S. Augers		ER TYPE Autom
	ER E					TART DATE			COMP. DA			1 L T	SURFACE WATER DE	PTH N	/A
(ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)		0.5ft		0 2		PER FOOT 50	75 100	SAMP. NO.	моі	0	SOIL AND RO	OCK DES	CRIPTION DEF
100	95.8	- 4.0				ļ ļ							99.8 GROUI ROADWA BROWN SOFT N SILT W/ COBBL	OIST SAI	KMENT NDY CLAYEY
95	90.8	- - - 9.0	3	1	2	•3 1 1	1011		1::::		М		91.6	SIDUAL	
90	-		8	8	8	16				SS-2	М		BROWN-TAN VER 88.0 SANDY SII	RY STIFF	(A-7-6)
85	85.8	- 14.0	60/.1			::::			60/.1			圔	-84.6	STALLINE	ROCK

SHEET 6 NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT **BORELOG REPORT** WBS 17BP.10.R.21 TIP N/A **COUNTY UNION** GEOLOGIST Murray, C. C. SITE DESCRIPTION Bridge No. 88 on SR 1934 over Reedy Creek **GROUND WTR (ft)** ALIGNMENT N/A Dry BORING NO. EB2-A STATION N/A OFFSET N/A 0 HR. COLLAR ELEV. 100.0 ft TOTAL DEPTH 10.7 ft NORTHING N/A EASTING N/A 24 HR. NM DRILL METHOD H.S. Augers DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE HFO0066 CME-550 81% 09/02/2009 HAMMER TYPE Automatic DRILLER Estep, J. E. COMP. DATE 10/25/11 SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A **START DATE** 10/25/11 **BLOWS PER FOOT BLOW COUNT** SAMP DEPTH ELEV SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION ELEV (ft) 0 (ft) (ft) 50 100 0.5ft 0.5ft 0.5ft 0 25 75 NO. MOI G ELEV. (ft) DEPTH (ft) **GROUND SURFACE** 100 100.0 ROADWAY EMBANKMENT BROWN SOFT MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT W/ COBBLES (A-4) 96.0 4.0 95 2 M 92.0 RESIDUAL 91.0 9.0 90 60/.1 15 28 TAN HARD MOIST SANDY SILTY CLAY 60/.19 (A-7-6) NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK Boring Terminated by Auger Refusal at Elevation 89.3 ft in non-crystalline rock NCDOT BORE SINGLE 17BP.10.R.21_GEO_BH_BRDG0088_UNION.GPJ NC_DOT.GDT 11/8/11

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

SHEET 7

WBS	17BP	.10.R.2	1.1		TI	P N//	A		(COUN	ITY	UNIC	NC				GEOLOGI	ST Murray	, C. C.		
SITE	DESCR	IPTION	N Bric	ige No	. 88 oı	n SR 1	1934	over R	eedy	Cree	k									GROUI	ND WTR (
BORI	NG NO.	EB2	-В		ST	ΓΑΤΙΟ	N N	/A			0	FFSE	T N	/A			ALIGNME	NT N/A		0 HR.	D
COLL	AR ELI	EV. 99	9.6 ft		тс	DTAL	DEPT	H 10	.5 ft	- F () F	N	ORTI	HING	N/A			EASTING	N/A		24 HR.	7.
RILL	RIG/HAI	MMER E	FF./DA	TE HE	O0066	CME-55	50 81%	6 09/02	/2009	-				DRILL I	METHO	D H.	S. Augers		HAMI	MER TYPE	Automatic
RILL	LER E	step, J	. E.		ST	TART	DATE	10/2	25/11		С	OMP.	. DA1	E 10/	25/11		SURFACE	WATER D	EPTH N	V/A	
LEV (ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	O.5ft	0.5ft	UNT 0.5ft	0	2		VS PE	ER FO	ЭТ 75		100	SAMP. NO.	моі	LOG	ELEV. (ft)	SOIL AND R	OCK DES	SCRIPTION	N DEPTH
95 -	95.6	4.0	3	2	2 67/.3	 					•			SS-3	M		- SAN - - - - - - - - - - - - -	ROADWA ROWN MED. DY CLAYEY	STIFF MO SILT W/	NKMENT DIST TO V COBBLES	(A-4)
			0	33	677.3							10	00/ s				89.1 Bo	WEAT SEVERE NON-CRY ring Termina evation 89.1 f	STALLIN	HERED E ROCK Iger Refus	al at ock

M & T Form 503

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAY MATERIALS & TESTS UNIT SOILS LABORATORY

BRIDGE 88		•					
REPORT O	N SAMI	PLES OF	SOILS FO	R QUAL	TY		
17BP.10.R.2	1	County	UNION		Owner		
10/25/11		Received	11/1/11		Reported	11/3/11	
				By	C C MUR	RAY	
Submitted by N WAINAINA							pecifications
240		TE	et decin	TC			
		THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA					Marcon established
0.				120 W. 100 C. D. C.			
	0/.						
200100							
		-					
		2000		91			
D 1009/	-m -+ ///	MINUS	NO. 10 FR	ACTION			
	0/2	3.2	14.7	26			
					-		
		44.4					
	%	_	-	-			
	%		-	•			
	-						
		31	the first of the same of the s	33			
						Majora Walanga Majaran	
sification		A-4(6)	A-7-6(7)	A-4(8)			
		ER1 A	FR1 P	FR1 P			
					100		
(-)	to			11/01/10/01			
				20100			
	REPORT O 17BP.10.R.2 10/25/11	REPORT ON SAMI 17BP.10.R.21 10/25/11 N WAINAINA 240 0. 0. 0. ieve % ieve % ieve % Sieve % R - 100% Ret - #60 % et - #270 % 005 mm % mm % ieve % Sieve %	TEDON SAMPLES OF 17BP.10.R.21 County 10/25/11 Received N WAINAINA Received N WAINAINA Received TEDON SS-1 T75238	TEST RESULT	REPORT ON SAMPLES OF SOILS FOR QUALD	REPORT ON SAMPLES OF SOILS FOR QUALITY	TEST RESULTS

Soils Engineer

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT 17BP.10.R.37 BRIDGE #95

STATE	STATE PROJECT REPERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.	TOTAL
N.C.	17BP.10.R.37	1	13

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION **DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS** GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

STRUCTURE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

	PROJ. REFERENCE NO. 17BP.10.R.37 (17BP10R37) F.A. PROJ. COUNTY UNION PROJECT DESCRIPTION REPLACE BRIDGE NO. 95 ON SR 1948	
	(RUSSELL POPE RD.) OVER BEAVERDAM CREEK	
	SITE DESCRIPTION	
CONT	ENTS	PERSONNEL
SHEET	DESCRIPTION	J.K. STICKNEY
1	TITLE SHEET	C.L. SMITH
2	LEGEND	
3	SITE PLAN	
4-11	BORE LOGS	
12-13	SOIL TEST RESULTS	-

INVESTIGATED BY J.E. BEVERLY

C.B. LITTLE CHECKED BY____

SUBMITTED BY C.B. LITTLE

DATE

DECEMBER 2011

CAUTION NOTICE

THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION AND THE SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION ON WHICH IT IS BASED WERE MADE FOR THE PURPOSE OF STUDY, PLANNING, AND DESIGN, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION OR PAY PURPOSES.
THE VARIOUS FIELD BORNEL DOES, NOKE CORES, AND SOL TEST DATA AVAILABLE MAY BE REVIEWED ON INSPECTED IN RELIEBED BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
CONTENTION OF THE SUBSURFACE PLANS AND REPORTS, NOR THE FELD BORNE CLOSS, NOCK CORES, OR SOIL TEST DATA ARE PART OF THE CONTRACT.

GENERAL SOIL AND ROCK STRATA DESCRIPTIONS AND INDICATED BOUNDARIES ARE BASED ON A GEOTECHNICAL INTERPRETATION OF ALL AVAILABLE SUBSURFACE DATA AND THE N STITU ON-PLACED TEST DATA CAN BE REFLECT THE ACTUAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS BETWEEN BORINGS ON BETWEEN SAMPLED STRATA WITHIN THE BORDADCH. THE LABORATORY SAMPLE DATA AND THE IN STITU ON-PLACED TEST DATA CAN BE RELED ON ONLY 10 THE DEGREE OF RELIBERITY INNERENT IN THE STANDARD TEST METHOD. THE OSSERVED WELL REVELS OR SOIL MOSTURE CONDITIONS NOTIONED NOTIONED TO SUBSURFACE IN THE SU

THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR IS CAUTIONED THAT DETALS SHOWN ON THE SUBSLIPFACE PLANS ARE PRELIMINARY DRLY AND IN MANY CASES THE FRAIL DESIGN DETALS ARE DIFFERENT. FOR BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION PLAPOSES, REFER TO THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND DOCUMENTS FOR FRAIL DESIGN INFORMATION DN THS PROJECT, THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT MARRANT OR GUIRANTEE THE SUFFICIENCY OR ACCURACY OF THE INVESTIGATION MADE, NOR THE INTERPERTATIONS MADE, OR OPPOND OF THE EPPARTMENT S. OT HE TYPE OF MATERIALS AND CONSTRONS TO BE ENCOUNTEED. THE BIDDER OR CONTRACTOR S. CAUTIONED TO MAKE SUCH MODEFINIORIT SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS NECESSARY TO SATISFY HASELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTEED. ON THIS PROJECT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CALLAM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR FOR AN EXTENSION OF TIME FOR ANY REASON RESULTING FROM THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS ENCOUNTEED AT THE SITE DIFFERING FROM THOSE INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFACE INFORMATION.

- NOTE THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS NOT IMPLIED OR GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS CONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT.
- NOTE BY HAVING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY WAIVES ANY CLAIMS FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS AT THE PROJECT SITE.

CAROL

CENS

SEAL

1104

ON B.

CAROL

ON B.

DRAWN BY: J.K. McCLURE

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.10.R.37 (17BPIOR37)	2

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND TERMS SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS

			301	L A	71/1	,	ΚU	C.K.	L	EGE	ND, I	EKN	13, 311	MBOL	o, r	IND	AD	DK	EVIA.	LIOI	NO		
		-		SOIL	DEC	CPI	PTIO	M										GRAD	ATION			N- 14	
THAT CAN B	NSIDERED TO BE PENETRATE PER FOOT AC TION IS BASE	D WIT	H A CONT	OLIDATED INUOUS F ANDARD P	, SEMI- LIGHT F ENETRA	CONSC POWER TION	OLIDATI AUGEN	ED, OR W R, AND YI AASHTO	elo T206,	LESS THAN , ASTM 0-15	86). SOIL	S	POORLY GE	RADED)	THAT S	OIL PART IXTURE O	PRESENTA ICLES AR F UNIFOR	TION OF E ALL M PART	PARTICLE S APPROXIMATE ICLES OF TW	LY THE :	OM FINE TO CO SAME SIZE. (AL: RE SIZES.	DARSE. SO	
CONSISTENC	Y, COLOR, TEX OGICAL COMP	TURE,	MOISTURE,	AASHTO	CLASSIF	FICATI	ION, AND	O OTHER	PER!	TINENT FAC	TORS SUCH		THE ANGL	ARITY OR B	OLINDNE				OF GRA		ERMS ANGULAR,		
H3 MINERAL			GRW, SILTY CLI											AR, SUBROUNE				15 15 6	LOIDMILL		ENT D HOUSEN		
	SO	IL L	EGENE	AND	AAS	нтс	CL	ASSI	IC	ATION									. COMPOS				
GENERAL CLASS.			MATERIA SSING *2					ATERIAL		ORGAN	IC MATER	IALS	MINERAL N WHENEVER	AMES SUCH A THEY ARE CO	as Quar DNSIDER	RTZ, FELD RED OF S	ISPAR, MIC IGNIFICAN	A, TALC	, KAOLIN, ETC	. ARE USI	ED IN DESCRIP	TIONS	
GROUP	A-1	A-3	33110 2	A-2	_	-		A-6 /	-	A-1, A-2	A-4, A-5			***			COM	PRES	SIBILITY	(
CLASS. SYMBOL	A-1-a A-1-b		A-2-4 A-2	-5 A-2-6	A-2-7				7-6	A-3	A-6, A-7		3	SLIGHTLY CO MODERATELY HIGHLY COMP	COMPR	ESSIBLE			LIQUID	LIMIT E	ESS THAN 31 QUAL TO 31-50 REATER THAN !		
% PASSING	0000000000	*****	sectoria.			10000100		100			SILT-			THOIRT GOIL			RCENT	AGE	OF MAT				
	50 MX 30 MX 50 MX	51 MN							- 1	GRANULAR SOILS	CLAY	MUCK. PEAT	ORGAN	IC MATERIAL		GRANULA SOILS		T - CL	AY	0	THER MATERIA		
	15 MX 25 MX	10 MX	35 MX 35	MX 35 MX	35 MX 3	36 MN	36 MN	36 MN 36	MN	501.00	SOILS	2.500		ORGANIC MAT		2 - 3%	4 3	- 5%		TRACE			
LIQUID LIMIT	6 MX		40 MX 41 P	40 MX	41 MN 4	Ø мх	4L MN	40 MX 4	MN	SOILS	WITH		MODERATEL	GANIC MATTE Y ORGANIC	K	3 - 5% 5 - 10	12	- 12% - 20%		LITTL			
GROUP INDEX	8	NP Ø	18 MX 19					16 MX No	_	LITTLE		HIGHLY	HIGHLY OR	GANIC		>10%		>29%	LIATED	HIGHL	.Y 35% AF	ND ABOVE	
USUAL TYPES	STONE ERACS		10	4						AMOUN'	TS OF	ORGANIC SOILS	∇_	VA.	TER II	EVEL IN	and the same of the same		WATER	Service and a	TLL INC		-
	GRAVEL AND	FINE SAND		OR CLAY		SIL		SOILS		MATTE			V					-	4 HOURS	FIER OR	ILLING		
GEN. RATING AS A SUBGRADE	EXCE	LLEN	T TO GO	00		F	AIR T	0 POOR		FAIR TO POOR	POOR	UNSUITABLE	112		RCHED	WATER, S	SATURATE	ED ZON	E, OR WATER	BEARING	STRATA		
-	OF A-7-5 S	SUBGE	ROUP IS	≤ LL	- 30 ;	PI O	F A-	7-6 SU	GRO	UP IS >	LL - 30		OW	SP SP	RING O	R SEEP							
		_	CONS	SISTER						DANCE (F UNCONF	tuen.				MI	SCELL	ANE	DUS SYM	BOLS			
PRIMARY	SOIL TYPE	С	OMPACTNI CONSIST		PEN	ETRAT	TION RI	TANOARO ESISTENO JE)	E	COMPRES	SSIVE STR	ENGTH		ROADWAY E			Ð	•	PT PTOMT TEST ET PMT	BORING	•	W/ CORE	
GENER			VERY LO				4 TO	10						SOIL SYMB	0L			\oplus	AUGER BO	RING	\circ	- SPT N-VAL	UE.
GRANU MATER			MEDIUM	DENSE		16	e to	30			N/A			ARTIFICIAL				-	CORE BOR	RING	REF	- SPT REFUS	AL.
(NON-	COHESIVE)		DENSE VERY DEI			3	Ø TO >50							THAN ROAD			NT	- W					
GENER	ALLY		VERY SOFT	FT			(2 2 TO		T	0.	<0.25 .25 TD 0.5	50	THE THE	INFERRED S				Δ	MONITORII PIEZOMET				
SILT-C MATER			MEDIUM :	STIFF			4 TO 8 TO				1 TO 2		******	ALLUVIAL S				7	INSTALLA SLOPE IN				
COHE			VERY ST	IFF		15	5 TO 3				2 TO 4		25/025					\bigcirc	INSTALLA				
		_		XTURE	OR.	GR			_		74		25/825	DIP & DIP ROCK STRU					CONE PEN	ETROMET	TER TEST		
U.S. STD. SI				4	10	40		30	200	270								•	SOUNDING	ROD			
OPENING (M	M)		1 4	.76 2	.00	0.42		1	.075	0.053							ABE	BREV	IATIONS				
BOULDE (BLDR.		OB.)		AVEL GR.)		SAN	0	9	AND		SLJ	(CL)		GER REFUSAI				MEDIU			VST - VA	NE SHEAR TES	Т
GRAIN M	IM 3Ø5 N. 12		75 3	-	2.0	CSE.	-	3.25	SD.	0.05	0.005		CL CLA	AY DNE PENETRA		TEST	MDO	MODER	ATELY ASTIC		7 - UNIT		
SIZE D	S0	TI. I	MOIST	IDE -	COB	REI	ΔΤΙ	ON OF	Т	FRMS			DMT - D	DARSE ILATOMETER	TEST			ORGAN	IC UREMETER T	EST	SAMPLI	E ABBREVIATIO	INS
SOIL	MOISTURE S	-	101310		MOIST					TELD MOIS	TURE DEC	COIDTION	DPT - D	YNAMIC PENE		ON TEST	SAP	SAPRO	LITIC		S - BULK SS - SPL		
(ATTE	RBERG LIMIT	rs)		DESC	RIPTIO	IN		JOIDE 1	OR F	TELD PIOIS	TONE DES	CRIT I TON	VOI	e constructions			SL 9	SAND, S	LTY		ST - SHE	LBY TUBE	
					URATE	0 -				OUID; VERY				FOSSILIFERO FRACTURED, F		IRES		SLIGHT	'LY NE REFUSAL		RS - ROCI	K OMPACTED TRIA	AXIAL
╙╴	LIQUID	LIMIT	_	13	(LTA			FROM D	CLUM	THE UND	ONO WATE	IN THOLE	FRAGS	FRAGMENTS				DISTUR	E CONTENT		CBR - CAI	LIFORNIA BEAR ITIO	
PLASTIC RANGE <				- W	ET - (W)				REQUIRES I)	HI HIG	ML I	EQU	IPMEN			N SUBJE	CT PR		1110	
(PI) PL	PLASTIC	LIM	IT _					HIIHIN	OFI	IMOM MOIS	TORE										HAMMER TYPE		
ОМ	OPTIMUM	MOIS	STURE	- MC	ist -	(M)		SOLID	AT I	OR NEAR C	OPTIMUM N	OISTURE	ORILL UNI	ITSI			NCING TO				X AUTOMAT		JAL
SL	SHRINKA	GE L	IMIT _			-							M08	BILE B			CLAY BIT		TOUT AUGE				
				- DF	RY - (D	00				DDITIONAL IMUM MOIS		D	□ вк-	51			8. HOLTO		'LIGHT AUGER RS	`	CORE SIZE:		
				PI	LAST	ICI		-	-				П.	.50		=			GER BITS				
				PLASTI						DRY STR	ENGTH		CME	-45C			TUNG - CAF				□ ¬		
NONPLASTIC					0-5					VERY L			X CME	-550			CASING		/ ADVANCER		□#		
MED. PLAST	ICITY				6-15 16-25					MEDIL	JM		POR	TABLE HOIST			TRICONE		STEEL TE	ETH	HAND TOOLS	OLE DIGGER	
HIGH PLAST	ICITY	_		- 1	26 OR		-		_	HIGH	W						TRICONE		* TUNGCAR		HAND AL		
			20.00		COL							20.000	$ \sqcup -$		_		CORE BIT		TOHOL CHI		SOUNDIN		
	ONS MAY INC ERS SUCH AS											GRAY).					CONE DI				VANE S	HEAR TEST	
, work to	JOSETT R.		writing	JINERA			0320		-urtil	- INTERN											\sqcup		
																					REVIS	ED 09/23/09	

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
17BP.IO.R.37 (17BPIOR37)	2A

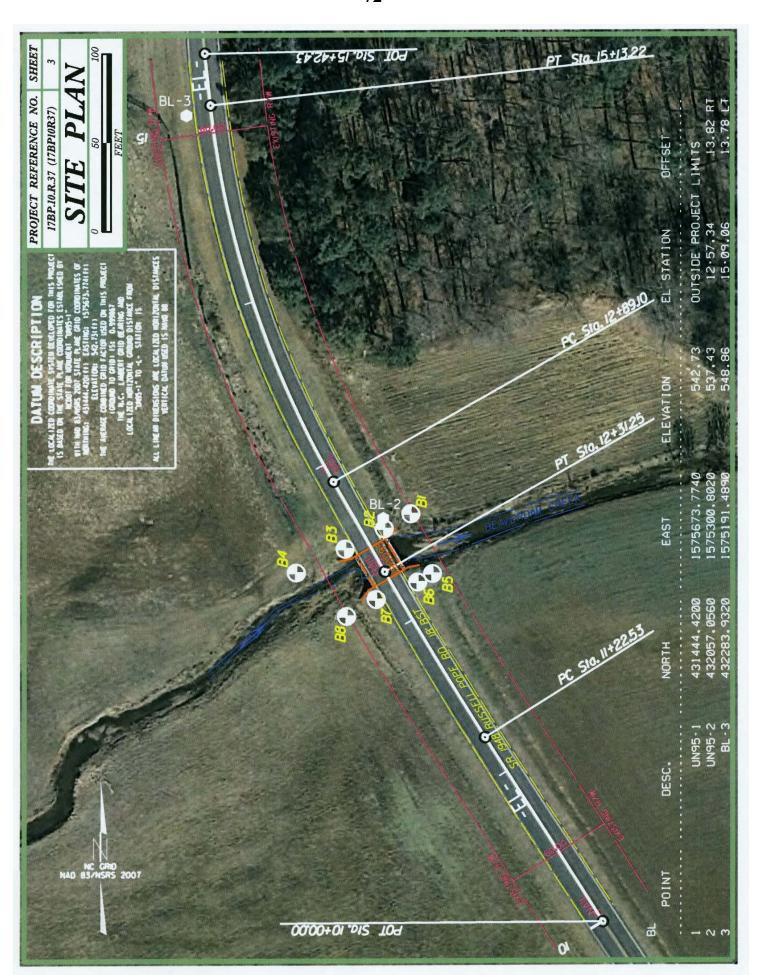
NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

SOIL AND ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS

		ROCK DESCRIPTION	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
		ATERIAL THAT IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL, AN INFERRED	ALLUVIUM (ALLUV.) - SOILS THAT HAVE BEEN TRANSPORTED BY WATER.
		WHICH NON-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL, SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FOOT PER 60 BLOWS.	AQUIFER - A WATER BEARING FORMATION OR STRATA.
IN NON-COAS	STAL PLAIN MATERIAL. T	HE TRANSITION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE	ARENACEOUS - APPLIED TO ROCKS THAT HAVE BEEN DERIVED FROM SAND OR THAT CONTAIN SAND.
OF WEATHER ROCK MATER	RED ROCK. RIALS ARE TYPICALLY DIV	IDED AS FOLLOWS:	ARGILLACEDUS - APPLIED TO ALL ROCKS OR SUBSTANCES COMPOSED OF CLAY MINERALS.
WEATHERED ROCK (WR)	NO RI	N-COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 100 OWS PER FOOT IF TESTED.	OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPORTION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE, ETC. ARTESIAN - GROUND WATER THAT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE THE LEVEL
CRYSTALLINE ROCK (CR)	KILLIN WO	NE TO COARSE GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT ULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED, ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE,	AT WHICH IT IS ENCOUNTERED, BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE THE GROUND SURFACE.
NON-CRYSTALLI	INE FIN	EISS, GABBRO, SCHIST, ETC. ILE TO COARSE GRAIN METAMORPHIC AND NON-COASTAL PLAIN DIMENTARY ROCK THAT WOULD YEILD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED. ROCK TYPE	CALCAREOUS CCALC SOILS THAT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE. COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS MIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE OR AT BOTTOM
COASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTARY F	CDA	ILUDES PHYLLITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC. ASTAL PLAIN SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD REFUSAL. ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED	OF SLOPE. CORE RECOVERY (REC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARREL DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF FLORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
CP)	SHE	ELL BEDS, ETC. WEATHERING	DIKE - A TABULAR BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF ADJACENT
		RIGHT, FEW JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING, ROCK RINGS UNDER	ROCKS OR CUTS MASSIVE ROCK. DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A STRATUM OR ANY PLANAR FEATURE IS INCLINED FROM THE
ERY SLIGHT		JOINTS STAINED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN,	HORIZONTAL. DIP DIRECTION (DIP AZIMUTH) - THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRACE OF
	OF A CRYSTALLINE NATUR	SPECIMEN FACE SHINE BRIGHTLY. ROCK RINGS UNDER HAMMER BLOWS IF NE. JOINTS STAINED AND DISCOLORATION EXTENDS INTO ROCK UP TO	THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CLOCKWISE FROM NORTH. FAULT - A FRACTURE OR FRACTURE ZONE ALONG WHICH THERE HAS BEEN DISPLACEMENT OF THE
(SLL)	I INCH. OPEN JOINTS MAY	CONTAIN CLAY, IN GRANITOID ROCKS SOME OCCASIONAL FELDSPAR DISCOLORED, CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HAMMER BLOWS.	SIDES RELATIVE TO ONE ANOTHER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE. FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLANES.
MODERATE	SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF	FROCK SHOW DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS. IN ELDSPARS ARE DULL AND DISCOLORED, SOME SHOW CLAY, ROCK HAS	FLOAT - ROCK FRACMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM PARENT MATERIAL.
	DULL SOUND UNDER HAMM WITH FRESH ROCK.	ER BLOWS AND SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED	FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORDERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY THE STREAM.
SEVERE	AND DISCOLORED AND A M	Z DISCOLORED OR STAINED, IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELDSPARS DULL HAJORITY SHOW KAOLINIZATION. ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH WITH A GEOLOGIST'S PICK, ROCK GIVES "CLUMK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK.	FORMATION (FM.) - A MAPPABLE GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED IN THE FIELD.
	IF TESTED, WOULD YIELD		JOINT - FRACTURE IN ROCK ALONG WHICH NO APPRECIABLE MOVEMENT HAS OCCURRED.
SEV.)	EXTENT. SOME FRAGMENTS	SOIL. IN GRANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME S OF STRONG ROCK USUALLY REMAIN.	LEDGE - A SHELF-LIKE RIDGE OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL COMPARED TO ITS LATERAL EXTENT. LENS - A BODY OF SOIL OR ROCK THAT THINS OUT IN DNE OR MORE DIRECTIONS.
ERY SEVERE		Z DISCOLORED OR STAINED, ROCK FABRIC ELEMENTS ARE DISCERNIBLE BUT	MOTILED (MOT.) - IRREGULARLY MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS, MOTILING IN SOILS USUALLY INDICATES POOR ARRATION AND LACK OF GOOD DRAINAGE.
1	REMAINING, SAPROLITE IS	y reduced to soil status, with only fragments of strong rock an example of rock weathered to a degree such that only minor al rock fabric remain. <i>If tested, yields spt n yalues (188 BPF</i>	<u>PERCHEO</u> WATER - WATER MAINTAINED ABOVE THE NORMAL GROUND WATER LEVEL BY THE PRESENCE OF A INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRATUM.
		ROCK FABRIC NOT DISCERNIBLE, OR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND NS. QUARTZ MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS, SAPROLITE IS	RESIDUAL (RES.) SOIL - SOIL FORMED IN PLACE BY THE WEATHERING OF ROCK.
	ALSO AN EXAMPLE.	ROCK HARDNESS	ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (ROD) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY OESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEDMENTS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENGTH OF CORE RUN A EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
VERY HARD		BY KNIFE OR SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES	SAPPOLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK.
HARD		F THE GEOLOGIST'S PICK. INIFE OR PICK ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY, HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED INITIAL TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER	SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF ICNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL
MODERATELY HARD	CAN BE SCRATCHED BY	WIFE OR PICK, GOUGES OR GROOVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE OW OF A GEOLOGIST'S PICK, HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED	TO THE BEDDING OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE INTRUDED ROCKS, <u>SLICKENSIDE</u> - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALONG A FAULT OR <u>SLIP PLANE</u> .
MEDIUM	BY MODERATE BLOWS. CAN BE GROOVED OR GOL	JGED 8,85 INCHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT.	SIANDARD PRETRATION TEST (PENETRATION RESISTANCE) (SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS (N OR BPF) OF A 148 LB, HAMMER FALLING 38 INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 FOOT INTO SOIL WITH
HARD	POINT OF A GEOLOGIST'S	MALL CHIPS TO PEICES 1 INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE S PICK. SED READILY BY KNIFE OR PICK, CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS	A 2 INCH DUTSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT SPOON SAMPLER, SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 0.1 FDOT PER 60 BLOWS.
SOFT		. INCHES IN SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT, SMALL, THIN	STRATA CORE RECOVERY (SREC.) - TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA MATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUM AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
SOFT	OR HORE IN THICKNESS	IFE. CAN BE EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK. PIECES 1 INCH CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY	STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION ISROD - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF ROCK SEGMENTS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY TI TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE.
	FINDERNAIL. ACTURE SPACING	BEDDING	TOPSOIL (TS.) - SURFACE SOILS USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER.
The state of the s	THE STATE OF THE S	TERM THICKNESS	DENCY MARY TIMOS 2
IERM VERY WIDE	SPACII MORE THAN	VERY THICKLY BEDDED > 4 FEET	BENCH MARK: UN95-2 STA, I2+57.34 -EL- I3.82' RT.
WIDE	3 TO 10 FEE	T THICKLY BEDDED 1.5 - 4 FEET	N 432057.0560 E 1575300.8020 ELEVATION: 537.43 FT
MODERATEL CLOSE	Y CLOSE 1 TO 3 FEET 0.16 TO 1 FE	FT VERY THINLY BEDDED 8.03 - 0.16 FEET	
VERY CLOSE			NOTES:
11 // //		INDURATION (B.000 FEET	
OR SEDIMENTAL	RY ROCKS, INDURATION IS	THE HARDENING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC.	
FRIA		RUBBING WITH FINCER FREES NUMEROUS GRAINS; GENTLE BLOW BY HAMMER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE.	
MODE	RATELY INDURATED	GRAINS CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE; BREAKS EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER.	
INDUI	RATED	GRAINS ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER.	
	CHELV THOUGATED	DIFFICULT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER. SHARP HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLE:	
EXTR	EMELY INDURATEO	SAMPLE BREAKS ACROSS GRAINS.	



NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

100 17	BP.10.R.	37		T	IP 1	7BP10	R37	_ 0	COUNT	ry U	NION				GEOLOGI	ST Stickney	, J. K.		
ITE DES	CRIPTIO	N RE	PLACE	BRI	DGE	NO. 95	ON SF	194	18 (RU	SSEL	L POP	E RD.)	OVER	BEA	VERDAM CR	EEK		GROUND	WTR (
	NO. B1				_	ON 1:				_		28 ft RT			ALIGNME			0 HR.	NI
OLLAR	ELEV. 5	34.4 ft		Т	OTAI	_ DEP1	TH 11.0	0 ft		NO	RTHING	432,0	60	-17.5	EASTING	1,575,316		24 HR.	3.
RILL RIG	HAMMER	EFF./DA	TE H	00064	CME	-550 88	% 09/02/	2009		-		DRILL I	METHO	D H.	.S. Augers		HAMN	ER TYPE A	utomatic
RILLER	Smith, 6	C. L.		s	TAR	DATE	07/22	2/11		CO	MP. DA	TE 07/	22/11		SURFACE	WATER DE	TH N	/A	
EV EL (f	EV (ft)	0.5ft	0.5ft	UNT 0.5ft	0	2	BLOW 25	S PE 50	R FOO	75	100	SAMP. NO.	моі	L O G	ELEV. (ft)	SOIL AND RO	OCK DES	CRIPTION	DEPTH
35 53	0.6 - 3.8	8	64	36/0.1			: : : : 					SS-5	V	ile.	530.9	AL RAY-BROWN M SANDY CL WEATH	ERED R	STIFF MOIST LT (A-4) OCK	
25	‡										100/0.6			7.0 7.0 7.0	- 523.4		ARGILLI	TE)	_1
															Elev	ng Terminated attion 523.4 ft to ROCK	DN NON- (ARGILLI	CRYSTALLIN	

WBS	17BP.	10.R.3	17		TI	P 17BP10R3	37	COUNT	Y UNION				GEOLOGIST Stickney, J. K.	- 10 - 10 H	
Contract Contract	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	United States	N REF	PLACE				948 (RUS				BEA	VERDAM CREEK	GROUND V	VTR (
	NG NO.	and the same				TATION 12+	-		OFFSET				ALIGNMENT -EL-	0 HR.	N
	AR ELE	manual barrana				OTAL DEPTH			NORTHIN				EASTING 1,575,301	24 HR.	6
all Later				TE H		CME-550 88%			SOUR R			D H		MER TYPE Au	tomatic
	DRIVE		Γ	ow co		TART DATE		PER FOOT	COMP. DA	SAMP.	1	1	SURFACE WATER DEPTH N	I/A	
(ft)	ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	1	0.5ft	0.5ft	0 25		50	75 100		мо	0	SOIL AND ROCK DES		DEPTH
540													_		
			-			1		T	T		-		537.8 GROUND SURF		
535	-	<u> </u>				1				S-3	М	L	RED-ORANGE SOFT M CLAYEY SILT (
F20	534.1	3.7	0	0	1	1		::::			M		ALLUVIAL 531.7 BRN-GRAY V. SOFT M CLAYEY SILT (OIST SANDY A-4)	
530	529.1	8.7	100/0.4						100/0.4	SS-4	D	477	GRAY MEDIUM DENSE TO	VERY DENSE	_
-			100/0.					::::	. 100/0.4	304	1		SILTY CLAYEY SAN WEATHERED R	OCK	
													SEV. WEATH, NON-CRYS)	
		E											Boring Terminated BY AUG Elevation 525.9 ft ON NON		
	-	-											ROCK (ARGILL		
	1												-		
													_		
	-									A .			-		
1	-	t													
	-	-											-		
	_												<u>.</u>		
	-	-											-		
	-														
	-	-										1			
	-	-											3		
	-	-										1			
	-	-													
	-														
	-	-										H	-		
	4														
													_		
	-									1		l F			
	1											Ιt			
	-	-	1									l F	<u>.</u>		
	- 1											lŀ			
	-														
1	+											1	•		
	7												-		
1	+	•										lŀ			
	1														
	+	-											-		
	1												** **		
	+											l			
	4														
	t											-			
	1		1												
	+											F			
	1											1			
	Ŧ											F			
	1											1			
	-											F	-		
	1											-			
	+														

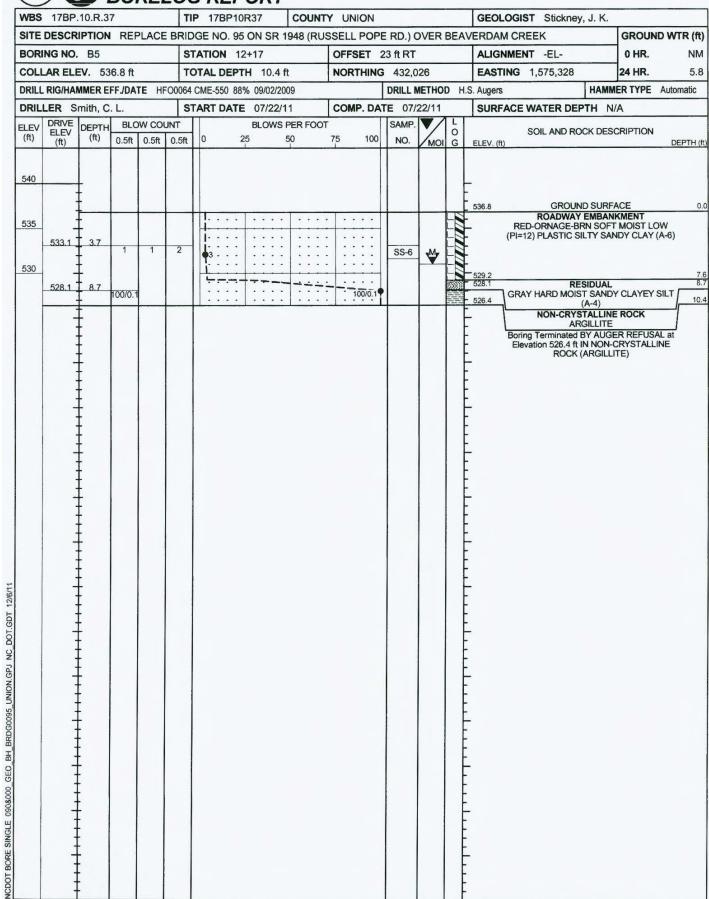
SHEET 6 NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT **BORELOG REPORT** WBS 17BP.10.R.37 TIP 17BP10R37 **COUNTY UNION** GEOLOGIST Stickney, J. K. SITE DESCRIPTION REPLACE BRIDGE NO. 95 ON SR 1948 (RUSSELL POPE RD.) OVER BEAVERDAM CREEK **GROUND WTR (ft)** BORING NO. B3 STATION 12+53 OFFSET 13 ft LT ALIGNMENT -EL-0 HR. NM COLLAR ELEV. 537.2 ft TOTAL DEPTH 7.3 ft **NORTHING** 432,040 **EASTING** 1,575,280 24 HR. 6.0 DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF/DATE HFO0064 CME-550 88% 09/02/2009 DRILL METHOD H.S. Augers **HAMMER TYPE** Automatic DRILLER Smith, C. L. START DATE 07/22/11 COMP. DATE 07/22/11 SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A DRIVE **BLOW COUNT BLOWS PER FOOT** SAMP. DEPTH SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPTION 0 **ELEV** (ft) (ft) 0 25 50 75 100 0.5ft 0.5ft 0.5ft NO. MOI (ft) G ELEV. (ft) DEPTH (ft) 540 GROUND SURFACE 537.2 0.0 ROADWAY EMBANKMENT RED-ORANGE SOFT MOIST SANDY 535 534.2 CLAYEY SILT (A-4) 533.7 0 0 SS-2 M ALLUVIAL 531.9 5.3 BRN-GRAY V. SOFT MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT (A-4) 530 529.9 RESIDUAL GRAY HARD MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT (A-4)Boring Terminated BY AUGER REFUSAL at Elevation 529.9 ft ON NON-CRYSTALLINE ROCK (ARGILLITE)

NCDOT BORE SINGLE 090&000 GEO_BH_BRDG0095_UNION.GPJ NC_DOT.GDT

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

_	1701.	10.R.3	/		TI	P 17	BP10	R37	co	UNTY	/ UN	ION				GEOL	OGIST S	Stickney	, J. K.		
SITE	DESCRI	PTION	REI	PLACE	BRID	GE N	10. 95	ON SF	R 1948	(RUS	SELL	POPE	RD.) (OVER	BEA	VERDAN	A CREEK			GROUNI	WTR (fi
BOR	ING NO.	B4			S	TATIC	N 12	+55			OFFS	ET 4	3 ft LT			ALIGN	MENT -	EL-		0 HR.	NN
COLI	LAR ELE	V . 53	4.2 ft		TO	DTAL	DEPT	H 6.2	ft		NOR'	THING	432,0	27		EASTI	NG 1,57	75,252		24 HR.	2.
DRILL	RIG/HAM	MER E	FF./DA	TE H	FO0064	CME-	550 88%	6 09/02/	2009				DRILL N	METHO	D H.	S. Augers			HAMM	ER TYPE	Automatic
DRIL	LER Sn	nith, C	. L.		S	TART	DATE	07/22	2/11		COM	P. DAT	TE 07/	22/11		SURF	ACE WAT	ER DEF	TH N	'A	
(ft)	DRIVE ELEV (ft)	DEPTH (ft)	0.5ft	0.5ft	_	0	2!		S PER F		75	100	SAMP. NO.	моі	L O G	ELEV. (ft)		AND RO	CK DES	CRIPTION	DEPTH
535	+					╁.					Ţ.,				200011	534.2			D SURFA	ACE	0
530	531.0	3.2	0	0	80	E		:::			- 80		SS-1	•		530.0	GRAY-	BRN V.S CLAYE	SOFT MC Y SILT (A	OIST SANDY N-4)	4
						•	• • • •		• •			٠٠.				528.0	Boring Ter	RD MOIS (A-4) minated I 528.0 ft C	& GRAVE BY AUGE	R REFUSA CRYSTALLI	L at
																-					
	<u> </u>																				
							•														
	1															<u>.</u>					
	Ī																				
	1																				
	1																				
	1															· ·					
	1																				
	1																				
	Ī																				
	Ī																				
	‡																				
	1															_					
	ŧ																				

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT



NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

VBS 17BP.10.R	.37	TI	P 17BP10R37	COUNT	Y UNION				GEOLOGIST Stickne	y, J. K.		
SITE DESCRIPTION	N REPLA	ACE BRID	GE NO. 95 ON	SR 1948 (RU	SSELL POP	E RD.) C	VER	BEA\	/ERDAM CREEK		GROUND	WTR (
BORING NO. B6		SI	ATION 12+17		OFFSET	13 ft RT			ALIGNMENT -EL-		0 HR.	N
COLLAR ELEV.	537.4 ft	TC	TAL DEPTH	9.4 ft	NORTHING	432,0	22		EASTING 1,575,320		24 HR.	6
RILL RIG/HAMMER	EFF./DATE	HFO0064	CME-550 88% 09	/02/2009		DRILL N	ETHO	D H.S	S. Augers	HAMME	ER TYPE AL	itomatic
ORILLER Smith,	C. L.	SI	ART DATE 07	//22/11	COMP. DA	TE 07/2	22/11		SURFACE WATER DE	PTH N/	A	
LEV DRIVE ELEV (ft)		COUNT 5ft 0.5ft	0 25	OWS PER FOOT	75 100	SAMP. NO.	MOI	L O G	SOIL AND RO	OCK DESC	RIPTION	DEPTH
535 533.6 3.8	0	0 0 WOH	•0		100/0.4	SS-7	₩		BRN-GRAY SOI SANDY CL 533.1 BRN-GRAY V529.6 WEATH 528.0 SEV. WEATH. NC (AF Boring Terminated Elevation 528.0 ft	TTOV.S AYEY SILT LUVIAL SOFT MOI EY SILT (A IERED RO IN-CRYSTA RGILLITE) BY AUGE	(MENT OFT MOIST T (A-4) ST SANDY -4) ICK ALLINE ROCA R REFUSAL & CRYSTALLINE	at
 												

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

STATION
COLLAR ELEV. 537.7 ft TOTAL DEPTH 7.3 ft NORTHING 432,012 EASTING 1,575,297 24 HRCaved @ 4.
DRILL RIG/HAMMER EFF./DATE
DRIVE CRIVE CRIV
DRILLER Smith, C. L. START DATE 07/22/11 COMP. DATE 07/22/11 SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A
1 1 2 3 3 5 3 5 5 3 5 5 5
537.7 GROUND SURFACE ROADWAY EMBANKMENT BRN-GRAY SOFT MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT (A-4) RESIDUAL GRAY HARD MOIST SANDY CLAYEY SILT (A-4) Boring Terminated BY AUGER REFUSAL at Elevation 530.4 ft ON NON-CRYSTALLINE

NCDOT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT

WBS	17BP	.10.R.3	7		T	P 17B	P10R37	7	COUNT	TY UN	IION				GEOLOGIST Stickney,	J. K.	
SITE	DESCR	IPTION	RE	PLACE	BRID	GE NO). 95 ON	SR 1	948 (RL	SSELL	POP	E RD.) (OVER	BEA	/ERDAM CREEK	GROU	ND WTR (ft
BOR	NG NO.	B8			S	TATION	12+20	0		OFFS	SET :	31 ft LT			ALIGNMENT -EL-	0 HR.	NN
OLI	AR ELE	EV. 53	34.7 ft				EPTH			_		432,0			EASTING 1,575,280	24 HR.	3.7
	RIG/HAI)9	1	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR			D H	S. Augers	HAMMER TYPE	
	LER S					23-100-120-100-20	ATE 0	All the second second		СОМ	P. DA	TE 07/			SURFACE WATER DEP		11313111313
EV	DRIVE	DEPTH	T -	ow co					PER FOO			SAMP.	7/	L			
ft)	ELEV (ft)	(ft)	0.5ft		0.5ft	0	25		50	75	100	NO.	MOI	0	SOIL AND ROC	K DESCRIPTION	DEPTH (
	(10)								1			1.10	MOI	9	ELEV. (ft)	3#	DEPIR
25																	
35		-	-		-	1.						-		2000)		SURFACE	0
	504.4	1									::		_		GRAY-BROWN ME 531.7 SANDY CLAY	EDIUM STIFF MO YEY SILT (A-4)	IST3.
30	531.1	3.6	8	28	58						86	SS-8	М			DUAL	~
							:: ::		: : :		• •				527.9 CLAYEY SAND	A-2-4) & GRAVE	6.
200														ΓE	Boring Terminated B' Elevation 527.9 ft Of		
	_	-												E		RGILLITE)	
		F												l F			
100		‡															
	-	ţ															
		t															
100		Ł												ΙĿ			
1		ł										1		F			
		F												l F			
	_	ļ.											1		3 		
		ţ															
	1	t												lE			
	_	-												ΙĿ			
														l F			
	-	ļ															
	-	-															
	-													lt			
		E												lŀ			
	-	F												ΙF			
	2																
		-															
	1													lt			
	-					Į.								-			
	-													l F			
	-	-															
	1																
	1													-			
	-	-												F			
	- 1																
	7																
	1													Ŀ			
	. +													F			
	7													F			
	‡													F			
	‡													E			
	1													Ŀ			
	1													F			
	-													_			
	‡													Ė			
	†													-			
	$-\!\!-\!\!\!\!-\!$															-352	

SHEET 12

M & T Form 503

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAY MATERIALS & TESTS UNIT SOILS LABORATORY

Retained #4 Sieve % 32 4 2 43 29 Passing #10 Sieve % 55 84 93 41 50 Passing #40 Sieve % 46 74 88 31 30 MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm % 38.5 32.4 42.5 36.4 24.3 Passing #40 Sieve % - - - - - L. L. 28 29 30 28 29 P. I. 10 6 9 7 5 AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-	. I. P. No. <u>17</u>	BP10R37						
Date: Sampled from BRIDGE BRIDGE	R	REPORT ON SAMI	PLES OF	SOILS FO	OR QUALI	TY	1000	
Sampled from BRIDGE N WAINAINA 1995 Standard Spect	roject 17	BP.10.R.37	County	UNION		Owner		
TEST RESULTS	ate: Sampled 7/2	26/11	Received	7/26/11		Reported	8/2/11	
TEST RESULTS	ampled from BF	RIDGE			By	E BEVER	LY	
TEST RESULTS					, -	1		pecification
Lab. Sample No. 773274 773275 773276 773277 773278 Retained #4 Sieve % 32 4 2 43 29 Passing #10 Sieve % 55 84 93 41 50 Passing #40 Sieve % 46 74 88 31 30 Passing #200 Sieve % 36 60 79 26 22			TE	ST RESU	LTS			
Retained #4 Sieve % 32 4 2 43 29 Passing #10 Sieve % 55 84 93 41 50 Passing #40 Sieve % 46 74 88 31 30 MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	Proj. Sample No.		SS-1	SS-2	S-3	SS-4	SS-5	SS-6
Passing #10 Sieve % 55 84 93 41 50 Passing #40 Sieve % 46 74 88 31 30 Passing #200 Sieve % 36 60 79 26 22 MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	Lab. Sample No.		773274	773275	773276	773277	773278	773279
Passing #40 Sieve % 46 74 88 31 30 MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	Retained #4 Sieve	%	32	4	2	43	29	3
Name			55	84	93	41	50	76
MINUS NO. 10 FRACTION SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2			46	74	88	31	30	54
SOIL MORTAR - 100% Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	Passing #200 Siev	e %	36	60	79	26	22	45
Coarse Sand Ret - #60 % 23.5 17.8 7.7 30.8 48.2 Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm			MINUS	NO. 10 FR.	ACTION			
Fine Sand Ret - #270 % 13.6 13.8 10.9 8.3 10.1 Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	SOIL MORTAR -	100%						
Silt 0.05 - 0.005 mm % 24.5 36.0 38.9 24.5 17.4 Clay < 0.005 mm	Coarse Sand Ret	- #60 %	23.5	17.8	7.7	30.8	48.2	34.4
Clay < 0.005 mm % 38.5 32.4 42.5 36.4 24.3 Passing #40 Sieve % -<	Fine Sand Ret -	STATISTICS CONTRACTOR STATISTICS	13.6	13.8	10.9	8.3	10.1	9.1
Passing #40 Sieve % -	Silt 0.05 - 0.005	mm %	24.5	36.0	38.9	24.5	17.4	24.1
Location B-4 B-3 B-2 B-2 B-1 L, L. 28 29 30 28 29 P. I. 10 6 9 7 5 AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-2-4(0) A-1-b(0) Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	Clay < 0.005 mr	n %	38.5	32.4	42.5	36.4	24.3	32.4
L. L. 28 29 30 28 29 P. I. 10 6 9 7 5 AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-2-4(0) A-1-b(0) Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	Passing #40 Sieve	%	-	-	-	-		-
P. I. 10 6 9 7 5 AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-2-4(0) A-1-b(0) Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	Location		B-4	B-3	B-2	B-2	B-1	B-5
P. I. 10 6 9 7 5 AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-2-4(0) A-1-b(0) Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80								
AASHTO Classification A-4(0) A-4(2) A-4(6) A-2-4(0) A-1-b(0) Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	L, L.		28	29	30	28		35
Station 12+55 12+53 12+52 12+52 12+52 Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	P. I.		10	6	9	7	5	12
Offset 43.0 LT. 13.0 LT. 11.0 RT. 11.0 RT. 28.0 RT. 2 Alignment EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	AASHTO Classific	ation	A-4(0)					A-6(2)
Alignment EL EL EL EL EL Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	Station							12+17
Depth (Ft) 3.70 3.00 0.00 8.70 3.80	Offset		43.0 LT.	13.0 LT.	11.0 RT.	11.0 RT.	28.0 RT.	23.0 RT
	Alignment		EL	EL	EL		EL	EL
	Depth (Ft)		3.70	3.00		8.70		3.70
		to	5.20	4.50	3.70	9.10	5.30	5.20
BORING NO. B4 B3 B2 B2 B1	ORING NO.		B4	В3	B2	B2	B1	B5

Soils File

Soils Engineer

SHEET 13 M & T Form 503

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAY MATERIALS & TESTS UNIT SOILS LABORATORY

T. I. P. No.	1/BP10R3/						
	REPORT ON S	SAMP	LES OF	SOILS FO	OR QUAL	ITY	
Project	17BP.10.R.37		County	UNION		Owner	
Date: Sampled	7/26/11		Received	7/26/11		Reported	8/2/11
Sampled from	BRIDGE				Ву	E BEVER	LY
Submitted by	N WAINAINA	1000-2					Standard Specification
Submitted by	14 WILLIAM VI	-			-	1773	Standard Specification
773274 TO 7732 12/5/11	281		TE	ST RESU	LTS		
Proj. Sample N	lo.		SS-7	SS-8			
Lab. Sample N			773280	773281			
Retained #4 S	Sieve	%	2	49			
Passing #10 S		%	85	44			
Passing #40 S		%	77	33			
Passing #200	Sieve	%	67	28			
			MINUS	NO. 10 FR	ACTION		
SOIL MORTA	- delutions						
Coarse Sand		%	13.0	30.0			
Fine Sand R		%	12.1	7.1			
Silt 0.05 - 0.		%	40.5	28.5			
Clay < 0.005		%	34.4	34.4			
Passing #40 S	ieve	%	-	-			
Location			B-6	B-8			
L. L.			28	29			
P. I.			8	5			
AASHTO Clas	sification		A-4(3)	A-2-4(0)		eliwire.	
Station			12+17	12+20			
Offset			13.0 RT.	31.0 LT.			
Alignment			EL	EL			
Depth (Ft)			3.80	3.60			
	1	to	5.30	5.10			
BORING NO.			B6	B8			

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS

The Contractor shall adhere to the Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permits 3 and the North Carolina Department of the Environment and Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality Permits 3886

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14 DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS FEDERAL REGISTER AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

<u>Notification</u>: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404).

<u>Note</u>: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

- 1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.
- (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. <u>Aquatic Life Movements</u>. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through

the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

- 3. <u>Spawning Areas</u>. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4. <u>Migratory Bird Breeding Areas</u>. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 5. <u>Shellfish Beds</u>. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
- 6. <u>Suitable Material</u>. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. <u>Water Supply Intakes</u>. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
- 8. <u>Adverse Effects From Impoundments</u>. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
- 9. <u>Management of Water Flows</u>. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- 10. <u>Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.</u> The activity must comply with applicable FEMA approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
- 11. <u>Equipment</u>. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
- 12. <u>Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls</u>. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.
- 13. <u>Removal of Temporary Fills</u>. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- 14. <u>Proper Maintenance</u>. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
- 15. <u>Single and Complete Project</u>. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
- 16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and

Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

- 17. <u>Tribal Rights.</u> No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
- 18. <u>Endangered Species</u>. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.
- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the preconstruction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the nonFederalapplicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete preconstructionnotification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.
- 19. <u>Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles</u>. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the

appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.

- 20. <u>Historic Properties</u>. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
- (d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the nonFederal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
- 21. <u>Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts</u>. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this

permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

- 22. <u>Designated Critical Resource Waters</u>. Critical resource waters include, NOAAmanagedmarine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.
- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.
- 23. <u>Mitigation</u>. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
- (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.
- (3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).
- (4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

- (5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.
- (d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.
- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
- (h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.
- 24. <u>Safety of Impoundment Structures</u>. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
- 25. <u>Water Quality</u>. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
- 26. <u>Coastal Zone Management</u>. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency

concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

- 27. <u>Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions</u>. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
- 28. <u>Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits</u>. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- 29. <u>Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications</u>. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with

com	pliance	with i	ts terms	and	conditions,	have	the	transferee	sign	and	date	below	.,,

(Transferee)	 	 	
(Date)			

- 30. <u>Compliance Certification</u>. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
 - (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.
- 31. <u>Pre-Construction Notification</u>. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not

provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
 - (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
 - (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the

designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

- (7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- (c) <u>Form of Pre-Construction Notification:</u> The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.
- (d) <u>Agency Coordination</u>: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.
- (2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.
- (3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of preconstruction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or

of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

- 2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activityspecific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.
- 3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
 - 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
 - 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
 - 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

<u>Best management practices (BMPs):</u> Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

<u>Compensatory mitigation:</u> The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

<u>Currently serviceable:</u> Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

<u>Direct effects:</u> Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

<u>Enhancement:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>Ephemeral stream:</u> An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

<u>Establishment (creation)</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>High Tide Line:</u> The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

<u>Historic Property:</u> Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

<u>Independent utility:</u> A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other

phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility. *Indirect effects:* Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

<u>Intermittent stream:</u> An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

<u>Loss of waters of the United States:</u> Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

<u>Non-tidal wetland</u>: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

<u>Open water:</u> For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

<u>Ordinary High Water Mark:</u> An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

<u>Perennial stream</u>: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

<u>Practicable:</u> Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes. Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

<u>Preservation:</u> The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

<u>Re-establishment:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

<u>Rehabilitation:</u> The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>Restoration</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

<u>Riffle and pool complex:</u> Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

<u>Riparian areas</u>: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

<u>Shellfish seeding:</u> The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

<u>Single and complete linear project</u>: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

<u>Single and complete non-linear project:</u> For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

<u>Stormwater management:</u> Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

<u>Stormwater management facilities:</u> Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

<u>Stream bed:</u> The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

<u>Stream channelization:</u> The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

<u>Structure:</u> An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

<u>Tidal wetland:</u> A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channel-ward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

<u>Vegetated shallows:</u> Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

<u>Waterbody:</u> For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801.

This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251-4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service Asheville Field Office 160 Zillicoa Street Asheville, NC 28801 Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service Raleigh Field Office Post Office Box 33726 Raleigh, NC 27636-3726 Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

"Outstanding Resource Waters" (ORW) or "High Quality Waters" (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; "Inland Primary Nursery Areas" (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; "Contiguous Wetlands" as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or "Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam.

2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five(25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786 Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Avery		Stokes
Telephone. (828) 432-2340	Burke		Surry

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546 Fax: (828) 452-7772	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
1	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

* NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington

District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012 (see "Quick Links")

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

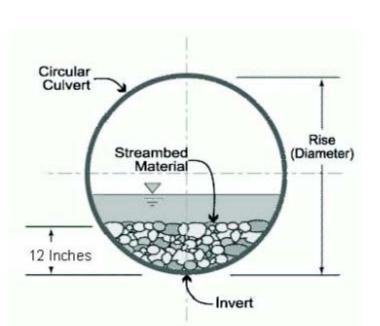
3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

- **3.5.1.** Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.
- **3.5.2.** The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.
- **3.5.3.** The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.
- **3.5.4.** It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.
- **3.5.5.** The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.
- **3.5.6.** A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe



passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.

In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS)

AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES)

AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves less than 25 feet of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the 401 Stormwater Requirements) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or
- c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) unless the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with

the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use
of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

104

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

- 8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
- 9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, preformed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of Stormwater Best Management Practices. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

10. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

- 11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 Stream Mitigation Guidelines (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.
- 12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "**Attachment A**" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

- 14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
- 15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual or the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
- 16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
- 17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
- 18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.
- 19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.
- 20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

- 21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- 25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

108

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

man mant for

Ву

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.¹

- A. **Design and Implementation Requirements.** All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:
 - i. **Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands.** Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.²
 - ii. **Vegetated Setbacks.** A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.³
 - iii. **Construction and Operation.** The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.⁴
 - iv. Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs. Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.⁵
 - v. Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (iv).

 Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified

 Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:
 - a. Low Density. A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:
 - 1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.⁶
 - 2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).⁷

- b. High Density. Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:
 - Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).⁸
 - 2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.⁹
 - DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-bycase basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.¹⁰
 - 4. DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina. 11
 - Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.¹²
- B. Submittal Requirements. The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.
 - Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program: If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.¹³
 - ii. **Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program.** If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.⁵
 - iii. **Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii).** If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.
 - Low Density. For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.¹³

Water Quality Certification No. 3886

- b. High Density. For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.¹³
- iv. **Phasing.** Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied. ¹⁴
- v. **Stormwater Management Plan Modifications.** The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval. ¹⁵

The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).

³ 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).

Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).

Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.

Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).

The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).

The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).

- The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.
- ¹¹ The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).
- ¹² The term "public road project" is defined in15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).

Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.

- Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).
- ¹⁵ Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.

DIVISION CONTRACT STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Article 108-13(E), of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, dated July 1, 2006.

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the <u>found</u> pure seed and <u>found</u> germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used.

Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious	Limitations per	Restricted Noxious	Limitations per
Weed	Lb. Of Seed	Weed	Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Bermudagrass

Browntop Millet

Korean Lespedeza German Millet – Strain R Weeping Lovegrass Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Carpetgrass

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet
Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard GrassIndiangrassBig BluestemOrchardgrassLittle BluestemSwitchgrass

Bristly Locust Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

Birdsfoot Trefoil Indiangrass

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 9-18-12) Z-4

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; Line 12, replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and Line 33, replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 10

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1 Geotextile Requirements, replace "50%" for the UV Stability (Retained Strength) of Type 5 geotextiles with "70%".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

Z-04a

Within quarantined area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a quarantined county

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77) Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

7.-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County

Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County

Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County Duplin County Onslow County Pender County Area 026 33.5%
Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County

Sampson County Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County

Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County

Transylvania County Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6% **Currituck County**

Area 9200 20.7% **Brunswick County** New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2% **Cumberland County** Area 6640 22.8% **Durham County Orange County** Wake County

Area 1300 16.2% Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4% **Davidson County** Forsyth County **Guilford County** Randolph County **Stokes County** Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3% **Gaston County** Mecklenburg County **Union County**

Goals for Female Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev 7-21-09)

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to

Z - 10

by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncdot.org/business/ocs/ojt/.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers

Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics
Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

WBS Element	
	County

is zero.

LIST	ING OF M	BE & WBE	SUBCONTRACTOR S	RS heet	_ of
FIRM NAME, ADDRESS, & NCDOT VENDOR NO.	MBE or WBE	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	* AGREED UPON UNIT PRICE	** DOLLAR VOLUME OI ITEM
The Dollar Volume shown in this cole the Actual Price Agreed Upon by ontractor and the MBE and/obcontractor, and these prices will be termine the percentage of the ME (BE participation in the contract.	the Prime or WBE be used to	MBE Perce	r Volume of MBE Subc ntage of Total Contract l	Bid Price	%
* Must have entry even if figure to be entered		WBE Perce	ntage of Total Contract 1	Bid Price	%

This form must be completed in order for the Bid to be considered responsive and be publicly read. Bidders with no MBE and/or WBE participation must so indicate this on the form by entering the word or number zero.

SUBSTITUTE FORM W-9

VENDOR REGISTRATION FORM NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Regulations, vendors must furnish their Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) to the State. If this number is not provided, you may be subject to a 20% withholding on each payment. To avoid this 20% withholding and to insure that accurate tax information is reported to the Internal Revenue Service and the State, please use this form to provide the requested information exactly as it appears on file with the IRS.

INDIVIDUAL AND SOLE PROPRIETOR: ENTER NAME AS SHOWN ON SOCIAL SECURITY CARD CORPORATION OR PARTNERSHIP : ENTER YOUR LEGAL BUSINESS NAME

	NAME:	
MAILING ADDRESS: S	STREET/PO BOX:	
C	TITY, STATE, ZIP:	
DBA / TRADE NAME (I	IF APPLICABLE):	
BUSINESS DESIGNATION:	☐ INDIVIDUAL (use Social Security No.) ☐ CORPORATION (use Federal ID No.) ☐ ESTATE/TRUST (use Federal ID no.) ☐ OTHER / SPECIFY	SOLE PROPRIETER (use SS No. or Fed ID No.) PARTNERSHIP (use Federal ID No.) STATE OR LOCAL GOVT. (use Federal ID no.)
SOCIAL SECURITY NO (INDIVIDUAL / SOLE PROPRIETO OR FEDERAL EMPLOYER	OR)	(Social Security #) (Employer Identification #)
IDENTIFICATION NO.	·	— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
	P CODE t required to complete this section to become a registered vendor.	The information below will in no way affect the vendor registration
What is your firm's ethnicity? (☐Prefer Not☐Hispanic American, ☐Asian-Indian American)	To Answer, □African American, □Native American,)
withholding as a result of a failure to r 3. I am a U.S. person (including a U.S. re 4. The IRS does not require your consent	g because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (beport all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified resident alien).	b) I have not been notified by the IRS that I am subject to backup me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and tions required to avoid backup withholding. For complete
NAME (Print or Type)	TITLE (Prin	nt or Type)

DATE

PHONE NUMBER

SIGNATURE

Contract No.		Rev. 4-19-11
County		
	EXECU'	<u> FION OF BID</u>
NON-COLLUSION	AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMEN	T CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
	COF	RPORATION
agent or employee of the bidder in restraint of free competitive	has entered into any agreeme bidding in connection with a last three years, and that the	duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, ent, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating e Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or ontractor.
	States in accordance with	constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment g exceptions that are applicable.
contract with the State, or from	any person seeking to do bus inization and its employees of	to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a siness with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered,
	SIGNATURE	E OF CONTRACTOR
	Full na	me of Corporation
	Addre	ss as Prequalified
	ridaro	ss us rrequamied
Attest		By
Secretary/Assistant Select approprie		President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President Select appropriate title
Print or type Signer	's name	Print or type Signer's name
CORPORATE SEAL		
	AFFIDAVIT M	IUST BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to be	efore me this the	NOTARY SEAL
day of	20	

Signature of Notary Public

of _____County
State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
County	

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

State of

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
Country	

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Full	Name of Partnership
Ado	dress as Prequalified
	By:
Signature of Witness	Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent Select appropriate title
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's Name
AFFIDAVI	T MUST BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to before me this the	NOTARY SEAL
day of 20	-
Signature of Notary Public	_
ofCount	y
State of	

Contract No. ______ Rev. 4-19-11

County		

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1)				
	Name of J	oint Venture		
(2)		Contractor		
	Address as	Prequalified		
Signature of Witness or Attest		Ву	Signature of Contractor	
Print or type Signer's name			Print or type Signer's name	
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and			
(3)				
	Name of	Contractor		
	Address as	Prequalified		
Signature of Witness or Attest		Ву	Signature of Contractor	
Print or type Signer's name			Print or type Signer's name	
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and			
(4)				
	Name of Contractor (f	for 3 Joint Venture only)		
	Address as	Prequalified		
Signature of Witness or Attest		Ву	Signature of Contractor	
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal				
NOTARY SEAL		RY SEAL		RY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2) Subscribed and sworn to before me thisday		o before me thisday		notarized for Line (4) o before me thisday
of20	of	20	of	20
Signature of Notary Public	Signature of	Notary Public	Signature of	of Notary Public
ofCounty State of	of	County State of	of	County State of
My Commission Expires:	My Commission Ext	nires:	My Commission Ex	nires:

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
County	

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR Name of Contractor Individual name Trading and doing business as Full name of Firm Address as Prequalified Signature of Witness Signature of Contractor, Individually Print or type Signer's Print or type Signer's name AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED Subscribed and sworn to before me this the **NOTARY SEAL** ____ day of _____ 20___. Signature of Notary Public of _____County My Commission Expires:

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
County	

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor			
Print or type Individual name			
	Add	ress as Prequalified	
		Signature of Contractor, Individually	
		Print or type Signer's Name	
Signature of Witness			
Print or type Signer's name			
	AFFIDAVIT I	MUST BE NOTARIZED	
Subscribed and sworn to before me	e this the	NOTARY SEAL	
day of	20		
Signature of Notary Public			
of	County		
State of			

My Commission Expires:_____

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
County	

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without .subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

Contract No	Rev. 4-19-11
County	

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

	Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification
--	--

QUANTITY BREAKDOWN

Work Order No.: 17BP.10.R.21 & 17BP.10.R.37

Location: BRIDGE NO. 88 OVER REEDY CREEK ON SR 1934 CAMDEN RD.)

BRIDGE NO. 95 ON SR 1948 (RUSSEL POPE ROAD) OVER BEAVERDAM CREEK

County: UNION D							
LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	17BP.10.R.21 (BRIDGE NO. 88)	17BP.10.R.37 (BRIDGE NO. 95)
1	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	1	LS	50%	50%
2	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS	50%	50%
3	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING AND GRUBBING	2	ACR	1	1
4	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	1	LS	50%	50%
5	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	70	CY	40	30
6	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300	SY	100	200
7	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50	TON	25	25
8	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	120	SY	60	60
9	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	197	TON	90	107
10	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119.0B	120	TON	55	65
11	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	70	TON	32	38
12	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	22	TON	11	11
13	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	262.50	LF	112.50	150.00
14	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	8	EA	4	4
15	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	85	TON	45	40
16	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	360	SY	160	200
17	440000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	531	SF	261	270
18	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	188	SF	94	94
19	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160	LF	80	80
20	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	217	LF	217	-
21	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING VALVE	2	EA	2	-
22	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	183	LF	183	-
23	5835000000-E	1540	14" ENCASEMENT PIPE	28	LF	28	-
24	5871800000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 14" IN SOIL	14	LF	14	-
25	5871810000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 14" NOT IN SOIL	14	LF	14	-
26	600000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	1,295	LF	565	730
27	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	80	TON	40	40
28	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	20	TON	10	10
29	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	60	TON	20	40
30	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	1.00	ACR	0.50	0.50

LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	17BP.10.R.21 (BRIDGE NO. 88)	17BP.10.R.37 (BRIDGE NO. 95)
31	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100	LB	50	50
32	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.50	TON	0.25	0.25
33	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	400	LF	200	200
34	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	200	LF	100	100
35	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	20	CY	10	10
36	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	1,870	SY	1025	845
37	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	50	SY	25	25
38	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	40	SY	-	40
39	6069000000-E	1639	STILLING BASINS	60	CY	26	34
40	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	2	EA	1	1
41	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	215	LF	100	115
42	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	15	LF	15	-
43	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	30	LB	15	15
44	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	190	LF	95	95
45	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	1.00	ACR	0.50	0.50
46	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	1.00	ACR	0.50	0.50
47	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	100	LB	50	50
48	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.50	TON	0.25	0.25
49	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	100	LB	50	50
50	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	1.00	TON	0.50	0.50
51	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	265	LF	125	140
52	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	20	MHR	10	10
53	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	26	EA	13	13
54	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	76	CY	40	36
			CULVERT ITEMS	•	ı		
55	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 11+14.00 -L- (BRIDGE #95)	1	LS	-	100%
56	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 12+10.00 -L- (BRIDGE #88)	1	LS	100%	-
57	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA 11+15.53 -L- (BRIDGE #95)	1	LS	-	100%
58	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA 12+03.18 -L- (BRIDGE #88)	1	LS	100%	-
59	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	133	TON	64	69
60	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	192.70	CY	97.10	95.60
61	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	31,704	LB	14,898	16,806
62	8248000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	13,775	LB	5,552	8,223

CONTRACT ITEMS

Work Order No.: 17BP.10.R.21 & 17BP.10.R.37

Location: BRIDGE NO. 88 OVER REEDY CREEK ON SR 1934 CAMDEN RD.)

BRIDGE NO. 95 ON SR 1948 (RUSSEL POPE ROAD) OVER BEAVERDAM CREEK

County: UNION			Date:				
LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
1	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	1	LS		
2	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	1	LS		
3	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING AND GRUBBING	2	ACR		
4	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	1	LS		
5	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	70	CY		
6	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	300	SY		
7	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50	TON		
8	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	120	SY		
9	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	197	TON		
10	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	120	TON		
11	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	70	TON		
12	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	22	TON		
13	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	262.50	LF		
14	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	8	EA		
15	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	85	TON		
16	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	360	SY		
17	440000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	531	SF		
18	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	188	SF		
19	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160	LF		
20	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	217	LF		
21	5571800000-E	1515	8" TAPPING VALVE	2	EA		
22	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	183	LF		
23	5835000000-E	1540	14" ENCASEMENT PIPE	28	LF		
24	5871800000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 14" IN SOIL	14	LF		
25	5871810000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 14" NOT IN SOIL	14	LF		
26	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	1,295	LF		
27	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	80	TON		
28	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	20	TON		
29	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	60	TON		
30	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	1.00	ACR		

LINE NO.	MASTER ITEM NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
31	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100	LB		
32	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.50	TON		
33	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	400	LF		
34	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	200	LF		
35	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	20	CY		
36	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	1,870	SY		
37	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	50	SY		
38	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	40	SY		
39	6069000000-E	1639	STILLING BASINS	60	CY		
40	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	2	EA		
41	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	215	LF		
42	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	15	LF		
43	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	30	LB		
44	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	190	LF		
45	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	1.00	ACR		
46	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	1.00	ACR		
47	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	100	LB		
48	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.50	TON		
49	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	100	LB		
50	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	1.00	TON		
51	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	265	LF		
52	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	20	MHR		
53	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	26	EA		
54	6120000000-E	SP	CULVERT DIVERSION CHANNEL	76	CY		
			CULVERT ITEMS				.
55	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 11+14.00 -L- (BRIDGE #95)	1	LS		
56	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION 12+10.00 -L- (BRIDGE #88)	1	LS		
57	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA 11+15.53 -L- (BRIDGE #95)	1	LS		
58	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA 12+03.18 -L- (BRIDGE #88)	1	LS		
59	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	133	TON		
60	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	192.70	CY		
61	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	31,704	LB		
62	8248000000-E	425	EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	13,775	LB		
	Total Bid for Project:						

CONTRACTOR		
ADDRESS		
Federal ID No.		
Contr. License No.		
Telephone No.		
Vendor No.		CORPORATE SEAL
Authorized Agent	Title	
Signature	Date	
Witness	Title	
Signature	Date	